51063" Jan Dolard please

Access DB#

; 5	cientific and Technic	All 17 Acceptance	
<i></i>	0 0-		1 2 .
Requester's Full Name: Sake	ha de de	Examiner #: $\frac{74/4}{}$ Date: $\frac{9}{}$	15/0/
Art Unit: 16/6 Phone	Number 30 5 - 3 9/	Serial Number: CR/COLD O	<i>9/601,67</i> Digk É.Mai
Wall Box and Bidg Room Location	3B07-	suls Politiat Pleteried (chele). PAPER	PISK L-WA
If more than one search is sub	mitted, please priorit	ize searches in order of need.	*****
Include the elected species or structures,	, keywords, sy <del>nonyms, acro</del> ns that may have a special n	e as specifically as possible the subject matter to onymis, and registry numbers, and combine with neaning. Give examples or relevant citations, and abstract.	the concept or
Title of Invention: //a/> Inventors (please provide full names):	- condition	ing agants-	
Inventors (please provide full names):	KAHRE	TOERG et al	•
	<del></del>		-1×'
Earliest Building Eiling Date: 2	Lucas Pr	711-1001	7'
Earliest Priority Filing Date: 2	,	•	
*For Sequence Searches Only* Please inc appropriate serial number.	lude all pertinent information	ı (parent, child, divisional, or issued patent number	s) along with the
		1	
0, 1, 82	arch for	a composition sterquat.	
Please		etorquat.	* V
Combrising	i an e	31679	
$\omega$ /			
	.9	·	
		•	
		•	:
•			
	Hacked 81	Leat	
P1. See at	Talled		
			•
		Point of Contact:	
		JOB Delevel	و منعو
thank you		Librarian-Physical Sciences CM1 1E01 Tel: 308-4498	* .3
12-		1430	• .
Street	•	· .	2.4
	******	***********	*****
STAFF USE ONLY	Type of Search	Vendors and cost where applic	able
Searcher: /av-	NA Sequence (#)	STN	<del></del> ,
Searcher Phone #: 4464	AA Sequence (#)	Dialog	
Searcher Location:	Structure (#)	Questel/Orbit	
Date Searcher Picked Up:	Bibliographic	Dr.Link	
Date Completed: 61 / 741		· Lexis/Nexis	
Searcher Prep & Review Time:		Sequence Systems	
Clerical Prep Time:		WWW/Internet	

Other (specify)

.PTO-1590 (1-2000)

\$%^STN; HighlightOn=; HighlightOff=; FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:50:48 ON 20 SEP 2001 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT. PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS. COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications.

FILE COVERS 1947 - 20 Sep 2001 VOL 135 ISS 13 FILE LAST UPDATED: 19 Sep 2001

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

This file supports REG1stRY for direct browsing and searching of all substance data from the REGISTRY file. Enter HELP FIRST for more information.

HCAplus now provides online access to patents and literature covered in CA from 1947 to the present. On April 22, 2001, bibliographic information and abstracts were added for over 2.2 million references published in CA from 1947 to 1966.

## $\Rightarrow$ d all tot 159

ANSWER 1 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS L59

2000:315003 HCAPLUS AN

132:339029 DN.

Hair and skin conditioners TT

Kahre, Joerg; Boyxen, Norbert; Prat Queralt, Esther; TN Blasquez Fernandez, Jose

Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany PA

Ger. Offen., 12 pp.

CODEN: GWXXBX

Patent DTGerman

LA

ICM A61K007-075 TC

ICS A61K007-50; A61K007-08; A61K007-48

62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)

CC	62-3 (Essential	OIIS a	na oosaa	110	DATE	
FAN.	CNT 1 PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.		
	PAIBNI			DE 1998-19851451	19981109	<
	DE 19851451 WO 2000027343	A1 A2 A3	20000511 20000518 20001116	WO 1999-EP8287	19991030	<
WO 2000027343 W: JP, US	ΗJ		FT. FR. GB, GR, IE	, IT, LU,	MC,	

RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE

19981109 <--PRAI DE 1998-19851451 A

os

MARPAT 132:339029 Hair and skin conditioners contg. esterquats and partial glycerides, which sometimes leave the hair or AB skin feeling rough or dry, are modified by addn. of alc. ethoxylates, alkyl and/or alkenyl oligoglycosides, and/or polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates, and optionally by further addn. of fatty alcs. and/or cyclic carbonates, to improve the sensorial properties of the hair or skin. The resulting compns. are water-free, stable during storage, and have a low viscosity as concs. and are self-emulsifying on addn. to aq. phases. Thus, a conditioning

Point of Contact:

Jan Delayal Librarian-Physical Sciences CM1 1E01 Tel: 308-4498

```
shampoo contained Dehyquart F 100 (distearoylethyl
     hydroxyethylmonium methosulfate + cetearyl alc.) 1.5, Lanette O
     (cetearyl alc.) 2.5, Lamesoft PO 65 (coco glycerides +
     glyceryl oleate) 2.0, glycerin carbonate 1.5, perfume
     oil, and H2O to 100 wt.%.
ST
     hair conditioner esterquat glyceride
     alc ethoxylate; ethoxylated alc
     esterquat glyceride skin conditioner;
     oligoglycoside polyol polyhydroxystearate hair
     conditioner; glycoside fatty alc
     hair conditioner; cyclic carbonate ester hair
     conditioner
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C16-18, ethoxylated; hair and skin conditioners)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (C16-18; hair and skin conditioners)
IΤ
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (alkyl oligoglycosides; hair and skin
        conditioners)
IT
     Cosmetics
       Hair preparations
        (conditioners; hair and skin conditioners)
ΙT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ester group-contg.; hair and skin conditioners)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
       Glycerides, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (ethoxylated; hair and skin conditioners)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (fatty; hair and skin conditioners)
ΙT
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (oligoglycosides, alkenyl; hair and skin
        conditioners)
IT
     Glycerides, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (partial; hair and skin conditioners)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (polyhydric, of soybean; hair and skin conditioners)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (soya, polyhydric; hair and skin conditioners)
IT
     463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, cyclic esters
                                               931-40-8
     27924-99-8D, Poly-12-hydroxystearic acid, esters with polyols
     31694-55-0D, esters with fatty acids
                                            63601-33-2,
                                                         144747-22-8,
     Polyquart H 81
                      65497-29-2, Cosmedia Guar C 261
                                       188571-05-3, Gluadin WQ
     Polyglycerin 12-hydroxystearate
                                  202833-50-9, Lamesoft PO 65
     195889-53-3, Eumulgin VL 75
                                                                  219918-62-4,
                           267893-39-0, Dehyquart F 100
     Plantacare APG 1200
```

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

16.

(Uses) (hair and skin conditioners) RE.CNT RE (1) Anon; DE 19732015 C1 HCAPLUS (2) Anon; WO 9416677 A1 HCAPLUS (3) Anon; WO 9747284 A1 HCAPLUS ANSWER 2 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS L59 ΑN 1999:603766 HCAPLUS DN 131:218996 ΤI Hair treatment agent containing esterquat and sugar IN Fath, Bettina PΑ Goldwell G.m.b.H., Germany SO Ger. Offen., 8 pp. CODEN: GWXXBX DT. Patent LA German ICM A61K007-06 IC ICS C07C217-08; C07C219-08 CC 62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics) FAN.CNT 1 PATENT NO. KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. DATE \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ PΙ DE 19810122 Α1 19990916 DE 1998-19810122 19980309 <--DE 19810122 C2 20000406 EP 1999-103602 19990224 <--EP 945124 Α2 19990929 AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO PRAI DE 1998-19810122 19980309 <---OS MARPAT 131:218996 AB A hair conditioner compn. contg. .gtoreq.1 esterquat  $R1CO(OCH2CH2) \times OCH2CH2N + R3R4CH2CH2O(CH2CH2O) \times COR2 Y - [I; R1, R2 =$ (OH-substituted) C8-22 alkyl or alkenyl; R3, R4 = C1-3 alkyl, CH2CH2O(CH2CH2O) zH; Y- = anion; x, y, z = 0-5] 0.1-20 .gtoreq.1 monoand/or oligosaccharide 0.1-20 wt.% confers improved wet and dry combability, feel, manageability, and luster on the hair. Thus, a hair rinse contained cetostearyl alc. 1.00, almond oil 0.50, ethoxylated glyceryl cocoate 0.50, hydroxyethylcellulose 1.00, sucrose 0.50, benzophenone-4 0.30, dimethicone copolyol beeswax 0.80, I (R1 = R2 = oleyl, R3 = Me, R4 = CH2CH2OH, Y- = MeOSO3-; x = y = 0) 1.00, decyl glucoside 0.50, 1,2-propylene glycol 1.00, dimethicone 0.20, behentrimonium chloride 0.40, perfume 0.30, parabens 0.20, dye 0.20, and H2O to 100.00 wt.%. ST hair conditioner esterquat sugar; sucrose esterquat hair conditioner IT Hair preparations (conditioners; hair treatment agent contg. esterquat and sugar) TΤ Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (ester group-contg.; hair treatment agent contg. esterquat and sugar) ΙT (hair treatment agent contg. esterquat and sugar) IT Monosaccharides Oligosaccharides, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (hair treatment agent contg. esterquat and sugar) ΙT 50-99-7, D-Glucose, biological studies 57-48-7, D-Fructose, biological 59-23-4, D-Galactose, 57-50-1, Sucrose, biological studies biological studies 63-42-3, Lactose 97338-06-2 119191-53-6 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

(Uses)

```
(hair treatment agent contg. esterquat and sugar)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Anon; DE 19622815 A1 HCAPLUS
(2) Anon; DE 19623763 A1 HCAPLUS
(3) Anon; DE 2824025 A1 HCAPLUS
(4) Anon; US 4690818 HCAPLUS
(5) Anon; US 5217711 HCAPLUS
(6) Rompps; Chemie Lexikon 1973, V7.Aufl, PS 1806
L59
     ANSWER 3 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1999:511005 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     131:149067
     Hair-conditioning agents
ΤI
     Kahre, Joerg; Boyxen, Norbert; Kosboth, Celia
IN
     ; Goebels, Dagmar; Seipel, Werner
PΑ
     Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany
     PCT Int. Appl., 25 pp.
SO
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
     German
LA
IC
     ICM A61K007-50
CC
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND
                            DATE
                                            APPLICATION NO.
                                                             DATE
     ______
                            _____
                      ____
                            19990812
                                            WO 1999-EP563
                                                             19990128 <--
     WO 9939690
                       A1
PΙ
         W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
                                            DE 1998-19805703 19980206 <--
                            19990812
     DE 19805703
                       Α1
     DE 19805703
                       C2
                            20010503
                                            EP 1999-907446
                                                             19990128 <--
     EP 1052972
                       Α1
                            20001122
            DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL
PRAI DE 1998-19805703 A
                            19980206
     WO 1999-EP563
                       W
                            19990128
OS
     MARPAT 131:149067
AΒ
     Hair-conditioning agents contg. esterquats, alkyl
     and/or alkenyl oligoglycosides, partial glycerides,
     and optionally fatty alcs. and/or fatty
     alc. ethoxylates give the hair a soft texture
     and reduce static charges between the fibers. Thus, a hair
     conditioner contained distearoylethyl hydroxyethylmonium methosulfate +
     cetearyl alc. 1.4, cetearyl alc. 2.5, hydrogenated
     palm glycerides 0.5, coco glucosides 1.5, coco
     glucoside + glyceryl oleate 5.0, and H2O to 100 parts.
ST
     hair conditioner esterquat alkyl glucoside;
     glyceride esterquat hair conditioner;
     fatty alc esterquat hair conditioner
TΤ
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C16-18, ethoxylated; hair-conditioning agents)
IΤ
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C16-18; hair-conditioning agents)
IT
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (alkyl oligoglycosides; hair-conditioning
        agents)
IT
     Hair preparations
        (conditioners; hair-conditioning agents)
ΙT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
```

```
(Uses)
        (ester group-contg.; hair-conditioning agents)
ΙT
    Monoglycerides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ethoxylated; hair-conditioning agents)
IT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (fatty, ethoxylated; hair-conditioning
        agents)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (fatty; hair-conditioning agents)
ΙT
    Diglycerides
      Monoglycerides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (hair-conditioning agents)
IT
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (oligoglycosides, alkenyl; hair-conditioning
        agents)
ΙT
     Glycerides, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (palm-oil, hydrogenated; hair-conditioning agents)
ΙT
     11099-07-3, Glyceryl stearate 25496-72-4,
                           32208-04-1
     Glycerol monooleate
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (hair-conditioning agents)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Henkel; DE 19651447 C 1997 HCAPLUS
(2) Henkel; DE 19708133 C 1997 HCAPLUS
(3) Henkel; WO 9747284 A 1997 HCAPLUS
(4) Henkel; DE 19652302 C 1998 HCAPLUS
L59
     ANSWER 4 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
     1999:193927 HCAPLUS
DN
     130:227540
ΤI
     Esterquats based on cinnamic acid
     Copete Vidal, Teresa; Ponsati Obiols, Oriol; Pi Subirana, Rafael; Bigorra
IN
     Llosas, Joaquin; Uphues, Guenter
     Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany
PA
SO
     Eur. Pat. Appl., 16 pp.
     CODEN: EPXXDW
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM C07C219-10
     ICS C07C217-08; A61K007-42
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC
FAN.CNT 1
                                            APPLICATION NO.
                                                             DATE
                      KIND DATE
     PATENT NO.
                      ____
                            19990317
                                            EP 1998-116083
                                                             19980826 <--
     EP 902009
                       Α2
PΙ
     EP 902009
                            20001004
                       AЗ
             AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
                                            DE 1997-19738641 19970904 <--
                       C1
                            19990701
     DE 19738641
PRAI DE 1997-19738641 A
                            19970904
                                       <--
OS
     MARPAT 130:227540
AΒ
     Esterquats R4N+[CH2CH2O(CH2CH2O)mCOR1][CH2CH2O(CH2CH2O)nR2][CH2C
```

```
H2O(CH2CH2O)pR3] X- [COR1 = cinnamoyl, methoxycinnamoyl,
2-cyano-3-phenylcinnamoyl; R2, R3 = H, R1CO; R4 = C1-4 alkyl, (CH2CH2O)qH;
m + n + p = 0-12; q = 1-12; X = halide, alkyl sulfate, alkyl phosphate],
R4R5N+[CH2CH2O(CH2CH2O)mCOR1][CH2CH2O(CH2CH2O)nR2] X- (R1, R2, X as above;
R4, R5 = C1-4 alkyl; m + n = 0-12), and R4R6R7N+[CH2CH[O(CH2CH2O)mCOR1]CH2]
O(CH2CH2O)nR2] X- (R1 as above; R2 = H, COR1; R4, R6, R7 = C1-4 alkyl; X
as above; m + n = 0-12) are cationic surfactants with UV-absorbing
properties suitable for use in cosmetic sunscreens and for protection of
colored textiles from bleaching.
                                 The esterquats also have a
conditioning action on hair and skin. Thus, 1.87 mol
triethanolamine was esterified with 3.2 mol partially
hydrogenated tallow fatty acids and 0.36 mol cinnamic acid in
the presence of 1.5 g hypophosphoric acid at 160.degree. and 2 mbar for 2
h; the product was dissolved in iso-PrOH and quaternized with
Me2SO4. A hair rinse was prepd. contq. this esterquat
1.0, cetearyl alc. 2.5, dicaprylyl ether 1.0, ceteareth-20 0.8,
glyceryl stearate 0.5, and water to 100%. A sunscreen cream
contained the same esterquat 3, lauryl glucoside +
polyglyceryl di(polyhydroxystearate) 4, hydrogenated palm
glycerides 2, dicaprylyl ether 10, coco glycerides 8,
octyl methoxycinnamate 4, 4-methylbenzylidenecamphor 3, benzophenone-3 2,
TiO2 1, ZnO 1, octyltriazone 1, 86% glycerin 5, *and water to
100%.
cinnamate esterquat prepn sunscreen; fabric photoprotectant
cinnamate esterquat; conditioner hair skin cinnamate
esterquat
Optical filters
   (UV; esterquats based on cinnamic acid)
   (denim; esterquats based on cinnamic acid)
Fabrics
   (dyed, photoprotectants for; esterquats based on cinnamic
Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); NUU (Nonbiological use,
unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)
   (ester group-contg.; esterquats based on cinnamic
   acid)
Sunscreens
UV stabilizers
   (esterquats based on cinnamic acid)
Photoprotectants
   (for colored fabrics; esterquats based on cinnamic acid)
Tallow fatty acids
RL: RCT (Reactant)
   (hydrogenated; esterquats based on cinnamic acid)
221068-45-7P
               221071-43-8P
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); NUU (Nonbiological use,
unclassified); SPN (Synthetic preparation); BIOL (Biological study); PREP
(Preparation); USES (Uses)
   (esterquats based on cinnamic acid)
102-71-6, Triethanolamine, reactions
                                       124-04-9, Hexanedioic acid,
reactions
            621-82-9, Cinnamic acid, reactions
                                                 830-09-1,
                         221068-49-1, 2-Cyano-3-phenylcinnamic acid
4-Methoxycinnamic acid
RL: RCT (Reactant)
   (esterquats based on cinnamic acid)
ANSWER 5 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
1999:172573 HCAPLUS
130:200744
Aqueous nacreous luster dispersions
Ansmann, Achim; Kawa, Rolf; Fabry, Bernd; Hensen, Hermann
Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany
PCT Int. Appl., 32 pp.
CODEN: PIXXD2
Patent
```

ST

ΙT

IT

IT

ΙT

ΙT

ΙT

ΙT

IT

TT

L59

AN DN

ΤI

SO

DT

IN .

```
LA
     German
IC
     ICM A61K007-48
     ICS A61K007-50; A61K007-06
CC
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 18
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND
                            DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                             DATE
     -----
                                           ______
PΙ
     WO 9909944
                       Α1
                            19990304
                                           WO 1998-EP5187
                                                             19980817 <--
         W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
                            19990721
                                           CN 1997-195236
                                                             19970530 <--
     CN 1223564
     DE 19736906
                       Α1
                            19990304
                                            DE 1997-19736906 19970825 <--
                       C1
                            19990114
                                            DE 1997-19741911 19970925 <--
     DE 19741911
                       A1
                            19991014
                                           DE 1998-19810888 19980313 <--
     DE 19810888
                            19990304
                                           WO 1998-EP5209
                                                             19980817 <--
     WO 9910319
                       Α1
             AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, HU, ID, IS, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO,
             NZ, PL, RO, RU, SI, SK, TR, UA, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
     AU 9894354
                       A1
                            19990316
                                           AU 1998-94354
                                                             19980817 <--
                       A1
                            20000614
                                           EP 1998-947432
                                                             19980817 <--
     EP 1007508
             DE, ES, FR, IT
     JP 2001514166
                       T2
                            20010911
                                            JP 2000-507649
                                                             19980817 <--
     US 6235913
                            20010522
                                           US 2000-486413
                                                             20000522 <--
PRAI DE 1997-19736906 A
                            19970825
                                      <--
     DE 1997-19741911 A
                            19970925
                                      <--
     DE 1998-19810888 A
                            19980313
                                      <--
     WO 1998-EP5209
                       W
                            19980817
                                       <--
OS
     MARPAT 130:200744
     Novel ag. nacreous luster dispersion concs. contain, relative to the
AΒ
     nonaq. part: (a) 1-99 wt.% fatty acid polyglycol ester sulfates
     R1CO2(AO) \times SO3X (R1CO = C6-22 acyl; A = CH2CH2, CH2CHMe, CHMeCH2; X =
     alkali metal, alk. earth, NH4, alkylammonium, alkanolammonium,
     glucammonium; x = 1-3) as emulsifiers; (b) 0-90 wt.% anionic, nonionic,
     cationic, ampholytic, and/or zwitterionic emulsifiers; (c) 1-50 wt.%
     nacreous luster waxes; and (d) 0-40 wt.% polyols, where the sum of (a)-(d)
     = 100 wt.%. Such concs. provide high brilliance at low concns., have
     small particle size, low viscosity, and good storage stability, are
     biodegradable, and are compatible with silicones and other cosmetic
     ingredients. Thus, a nacreous luster conc. contg. ethylene glycol
     monolaurate Na sulfate 45, coco glucosides 9, cocamidopropyl
     betaine 5, laureth-4 5, ethylene glycol distearate 20, glycerin
     5, and H2O to 100 wt.% had a viscosity after 1 and 14 days at 40.degree.
     of 9300 and 9100 mPa s, resp. A shampoo was prepd. contg. this
     conc. 1.0, Na laureth sulfate 25.0, coco glucosides 5.0,
     cocamidopropyl betaine 8.0, cationic wheat protein hydrolyzate 3.0,
     laureth-2 1.5, PPG-2-ceteareth-9 1.0, perfume oil 5.0, and H2O to 100
     wt.%.
ST
     pearly luster conc polyglycol ester sulfate; nacreous luster
     fatty glycol ester sulfate; anionic emulsifier fatty glycol
     ester sulfate
ΙT
     Emulsifying agents
        (anionic; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)
ΙT
     Emulsifying agents
     Pearly materials
     Zwitterionic surfactants
        (aq. nacreous luster dispersions)
ΙT
     Alkanolamides
     Ethers, biological studies
     Fatty acids, biological studies
       Fatty alcohols
       Glycerides, biological studies
     Hydroxy fatty acids
     Polyhydric alcohols
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
```

IT

IT

ΙT

TΨ

ΙT

ΙT

IT

TΤ

DN

TI

SO

DT

IC

```
RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (aq. nacreous luster dispersions)
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ester group-contg.; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (esters with fatty acids, sulfates, emulsifiers; aq. nacreous
        luster dispersions)
     Aldehydes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (fatty; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (monoalkyl ethers, sulfates, emulsifiers; aq. nacreous luster
        dispersions)
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (with pearly luster; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)
     Fatty acid esters
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (with polyglycols, sulfates, emulsifiers; aq. nacreous luster
        dispersions)
     56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies
                                              57-55-6, 1,2-Propylene
                                  107-41-5, Hexylene glycol
                                                               463-79-6D,
     glycol, biological studies
     Carbonic acid, esters with fatty alcs.
                                                 25322-68-3D, monoalkyl ethers,
                             25322-68-3, PEG
     25265-75-2, Butanediol
     sulfates, emulsifiers
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (aq. nacreous luster dispersions)
     52849-39-5
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (emulsifier; aq. nacreous luster dispersions)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Colgate-Palmolive; EP 0413417 A 1991 HCAPLUS
(2) Egyesult Vegyimuvek; HU 10418 A 1975 HCAPLUS
(3) Engel, K; FETTE, SEIFEN, ANSTRICHMITTEL 1986, V88(1), P20 HCAPLUS
(4) Henkel; DE 3843572 A HCAPLUS
(5) Henkel; EP 0376083 A 1990 HCAPLUS
(6) Henkel; DE 19539090 A 1997 HCAPLUS
(7) Hoechst; EP 0581193 A 1994 HCAPLUS
(8) Mitsui Toatsu Chem Ind; JP 61152609 A 1986 HCAPLUS
    ANSWER 6 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L59
     1999:113774 HCAPLUS
ΑN
     130:172754
     Aqueous pearlescent concentrates
IN
     Ansmann, Achim; Behler, Ansgar; Kawa, Rolf; Kreisig, Annette
PA
     Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany
     PCT Int. Appl., 24 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
     Patent
LA
     German
     ICM C11D003-37
         C11D003-20; C11D001-83; A61K007-50; A61K007-06
     ICS
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
```

```
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                            DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                           DATE
                      KIND
                                           _____
     -----
                      ____
                            -----
                                                            19980721 <--
     WO 9906514
                            19990211
                                           WO 1998-EP4580
PΙ
                      A1
         W: AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, HU, ID, IS, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO,
             NZ, PL, RO, RU, SI, SK, UA, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
                                           DE 1997-19732708 19970730 <--
                            19990318
     DE 19732708
                       C1
                            19990222
     AU 9889782
                                           AU 1998-89782
                                                            19980721 <--
                       Α1
                            20000524
                                           EP 1998-941397
                                                            19980721 <--
     EP 1002038
                       Α1
         R: DE, FR
                            19970730
PRAI DE 1997-19732708
                                      <--
                            19980721
     WO 1998-EP4580
                                      <--
os
     MARPAT 130:172754
     Aq. pearlescent concs. contain, in relation to the nonaq. portion: (a)
AΒ
     1-99.1% fatty ether R1(OCnH2n)xO(CmH2mO)yR2 (I; R1, R2 = C4-24
     alkyl or alkenyl with a total of .gtoreq.28 C atoms; x, y = 0-10; x + y =
     1-10; m, n = 2-4); (b) 0.1-90% anionic, nonionic, cationic, ampholytic,
     and/or zwitterionic emulsifiers; (c) 0-40% polyols. These concs. show
     high brilliance when used in small amts., have small particle size and low
     viscosity, are stable during storage, and are compatible with silicones in
     cosmetic prepns. Thus, a conc. contg. I (R1 + R2 = C36; x + y = 4; m = n
     = 1) 15, ethoxylated coco fatty alcs. 5,
     ethoxylated coco fatty alc. Na sulfate 14,
     glycerin 5, and H2O to 100 parts had a viscosity after 1 and 14
     days at 40.degree. of 9600 and 9800 mPa s, resp. A conditioning
     shampoo was prepd. contg. this conc. 5, Texapon NSO 40, Plantacare
     1200 5, Dehyton K 10, Lamesoft PO 65 2.5, NaCl 1, and H2O to 100 wt.%.
     fatty ether emulsifier pearlescent conc; polyoxyalkylene polyol emulsifier
ST
     pearlescent conc
IT
     Monoglycerides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C6-22, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
IT
     Diglycerides
     Fatty acids, biological studies
       Glycerides, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (alkoxylated, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
TΤ
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (alkyl group-terminated; aq. pearlescent concs.)
ΤТ
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (alkyl oligoglycosides, emulsifiers; aq.
        pearlescent concs.)
IT
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (alkylphenyl group-terminated, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
ΙT
     Conditioning shampoos
     Emulsifying agents
     Pearly materials
        (aq. pearlescent concs.)
IT
     Polyhydric alcohols
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (aq. pearlescent concs.)
IT
     Bath preparations
        (bubble; aq. pearlescent concs.)
IT
     Cosmetic gels
```

```
Lotions (cosmetics)
        (cleansing; aq. pearlescent concs.)
TΤ
     Ethoxylated castor oil
       Ethoxylated hydrogenated castor oil
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (emulsifier; aq. pearlescent concs.)
IT
     Alkyl glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ester group-contg., emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
     Polysaccharides, biological studies
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (esters with fatty acids, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent
        concs.)
IT
     Polyhydric alcohols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (esters, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
ΙT
     Alditols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (esters, with fatty acids, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent
        concs.)
ΙT
    Monoglycerides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ethoxylated, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
IT
     Skin cleansers
        (gels; aq. pearlescent concs.)
     Alcohols, biological studies
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (lanolin, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
ΙT
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (mono(fatty acyl)-terminated, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
ΙT
     Polysiloxanes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (polyether-, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
ΙT
     Polyethers, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (siloxane-, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
ΙT
     Fatty acid esters
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (with methylglucose and polyols, emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
IT
     56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, biological studies
                                                       57-55-6,
     1,2-Propanediol, biological studies 107-41-5, Hexylene glycol
                              25322-68-3
     25265-75-2, Butanediol
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (aq. pearlescent concs.)
                 9085-21-6, Cellulose ricinoleate
                                                     58561-47-0
                                                                  68936-89-0,
IΤ
     8027-95-0
                              73905-09-6 74125-37-4
     Polyglycerin ricinoleate
                                                           108175-22-0
     144747-22-8, Polyglycerin 12-hydroxystearate
                                                     151030-83-0,
     Dipentaerythritol 12-hydroxystearate 214976-10-0
                                                          220475-89-8
                   220475-91-2
                                 220475-92-3
                                               220475-93-4
```

220475-94-5

220475-90-1

```
220475-95-6
                   220475-96-7
                                 220475-97-8
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (emulsifier; aq. pearlescent concs.)
IT
     50-70-4D, Sorbitol, esters with fatty acids
                                                   77-92-9D, Citric
     acid, mixed esters with fatty alcs.,
                                        115-77-5D, Pentaerythritol,
     fatty acids, and pentaerythritol
     esters with C6-22 fatty acids
                                     3149-68-6D, Methyl
     glucoside, esters with fatty acids
                                          5391-18-4D, Butvl
                                         7664-38-2D,
     glucoside, esters with fatty acids
                                        9004-34-6D, Cellulose,
     Phosphoric acid, trialkyl esters
                               12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, esters
     esters with fatty acids
     with fatty acids 25618-55-7D, Polyglycerin, esters
     27836-64-2D, Lauryl glucoside, esters with fatty acids
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (emulsifiers; aq. pearlescent concs.)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Henkel Kgaa; DE 3843572 A 1990 HCAPLUS
(2) Henkel Kgaa; DE 4103551 A 1992 HCAPLUS
(3) Henkel Kgaa; DE 19511570 A 1996 HCAPLUS
L59
    ANSWER 7 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1998:640537 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     129:265182
TI
     Liquid concentrates with pearly luster
ΙN
     Ansmann, Achim; Fabry, Bernd; Kawa, Rolf
PA
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany
SO
     Ger., 8 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXAW
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM A61K007-075
     ICS A61K007-50; C11D001-94
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC
FAN.CNT 1
                                           APPLICATION NO.
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                                            DATE
                                           -----
                      ____
                           _____
PΙ
     DE 19725964
                      C1
                            19980924
                                           DE 1997-19725964 19970619 <--
                                           WO 1998-EP3545
     WO 9858621
                      Α1
                            19981230
                                                            19980610 <--
             AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, HU, ID, IS, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO,
             NZ, PL, RO, RU, SI, SK, UA, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
     AU 9884382
                       Α1
                            19990104
                                           AU 1998-84382
                                                            19980610 <--
     EP 999822
                            20000517
                                           EP 1998-934954
                                                            19980610 <--
         R: DE, FR
PRAI DE 1997-19725964
                            19970619
                                     <--
     WO 1998-EP3545
                            19980610 <--
AΒ
     A conc. for pearly luster compns. such as shampoos is provided
     whose nonaq. moiety contains 1-99.1 wt.% 12-hydroxystearic acid, salts
     thereof, and/or 12-hydroxystearyl alc. and 0.1-99 wt.%
     emulsifier. These hydroxy compds. provide a brilliant luster at low
     concns., have a very small particle size, are stable during storage, are
     biodegradable, and are compatible with other cosmetic ingredients such as
     silicones; their concs. have low viscosity. Thus, a conc. contg.
     12-hydroxystearic acid 25, ethoxylated coco alc. 5,
     coco alkyl glucoside 9, coco fatty acid betaine 5,
     glycerin 5, and water to 100 wt. % had a viscosity of 8000 mPa s
     after 1 day and 7900 mPa s after 14 days at 40.degree.. A shampoo
     formulation was prepd. contg. this conc. 2, ethoxylated coco
     fatty alc. Na sulfate 15, dimethylpolysiloxane 3, coco
     alkyl glucoside 5, esterquat 1.5, and water to 100
ST
     pearly luster conc shampoo hydroxystearate
```

```
Pearly materials
IT
       Shampoos
        (liq. concs. with pearly luster)
     106-14-9, 12-Hydroxystearic acid
                                        106-14-9D, 12-Hydroxystearic acid,
ΙT
            2726-73-0, 12-Hydroxystearyl alcohol
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (liq. concs. with pearly luster)
    ANSWER 8 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L59
AN
     1998:631502 HCAPLUS
DN
     129:265178
ΤI
     Cationic microemulsions for human hair
ΙN
     Foerster, Thomas; Claas, Marcus; Franklin, Jutta; Busch, Peter
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany
PA
SO
     Ger. Offen., 6 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
     ICM A61K007-06
IC
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
     ______
                      ____
                           _____
                                           _____
                                           DE 1997-19710155 19970312 <--
     DE 19710155
                      A1
                            19980917
PΙ
     MARPAT 129:265178
OS
     Cationic microemulsions contg. lipid 0.1-60, nonionic lipophilic
AB
     emulsifier (HLB value <5) 0.1-10, nonionic hydrophilic emulsifier (HLB
     value .gtoreq.10) 1-10, and cationic surfactant or water-sol. cationic
     polymer 0.1-5 wt.% are completely transparent and are useful as antistatic
     agents in hair-conditioning prepns. to improve the combability
     of the hair. Thus, a hair conditioner contained
     iso-Pr stearate 15, di-n-octyl ether 15, glycerin monooleate 5,
     C12-16-alkyl oligoglucoside 5, C8-16-alkyl
     oligoglucoside 6.75, Dehyquart AU46 [methyl-N,N-bis(acyloxyethyl)-
     N-(2-hydroxyethyl)ammonium methosulfate] 2.0, iso-PrOH 0.22, and water to
     100 parts.
ST
     hair conditioner cationic microemulsion
     Ethers, biological studies
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (C12-24; cationic microemulsions for human hair)
IT
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (alkyl oligoglycosides; cationic microemulsions for
        human hair)
ΙT
     Cationic surfactants
       Hair conditioners
     Microemulsions
        (cationic microemulsions for human hair)
IT
     Lipids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cationic microemulsions for human hair)
IT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ester group-contg.; cationic microemulsions for human
        hair)
ΙT
     Polyhydric alcohols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (esters with fatty acids; cationic microemulsions
        for human hair)
```

IT

Emulsifying agents

```
(nonionic, hydrophilic and lipophilic; cationic microemulsions for
        human hair)
IT
     Cationic polyelectrolytes
        (water-sol.; cationic microemulsions for human hair)
IT
     Fatty acid esters
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (with polyols; cationic microemulsions for human hair)
ΙT
     112-10-7, Isopropyl stearate 629-82-3, Di-n-octyl ether
     25496-72-4, Glycerin monooleate
                                       166024-31-3, Dehyquart
            212956-67-7, Plantacare 1200
                                            213190-84-2, Plantacare 2000
     213328-96-2, Dehyquart D 6003
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cationic microemulsions for human hair)
L59
    ANSWER 9 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1998:493810 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     129:126891
ΤI
     Self-emulsifying preparations
     Bigorra, Joaquin; Prat Queralt, Esther; Pi Subirana, Rafael
IN
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany
PA
SO
     Ger., 10 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXAW
DT
     Patent
     German
LA
IC
     ICM A61K007-06
     ICS A61K007-50; A61K009-10; C07C219-08; C07C069-30
CC
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                           DATE
     PATENT NO.
                                           -----
     -----
                            _____
                            19980723
                                           DE 1997-19732015 19970725 <--
     DE 19732015
                       C1
PΙ
                                           EP 1998-113304 19980716 <--
                            19990127
     EP 893120
                      Α2
            AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
                            19970725 <--
PRAI DE 1997-19732015
OS
    MARPAT 129:126891
AΒ
     A mixt. of esterquats 20-25, oils 60-65, and C6-14 partial
     qlyceride emulsifiers 10-20 wt.% (sum = 100 wt.%) spontaneously
     forms a stable, homogeneous emulsion in water which can be used directly
     as e.g. a hair conditioner. Thus, a mixt. of Me-
     quaternized dipalmitoyltriethanolamine methosulfate 25,
     cetylstearyl alc. 60, and glyceryl laurate 15 wt.% was mixed
     with water to form a 4 wt.% emulsion which remained clear for .gtoreq.7
     days. The viscosity of the emulsion was 4400 and 4550 mPa s after 24 h
     and 7 days, resp.
     cosmetic emulsion esterquat oil glyceride;
ST
     hair emulsion esterquat oil glyceride
TT
     Glycerides, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C6-14; self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)
IT
     Polyhydric alcohols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (esters with hydroxystearic acid; self-emulsifying cosmetic
        prepns.)
IT
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (oligoglycosides, alkyl and alkenyl;
        self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)
     Emulsifying agents
TΤ
        (partial glycerides; self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)
IT
     Cosmetic emulsions
```

```
Hair preparations
        (self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)
TΤ
     C16-18 alcohols
       Fatty alcohols
     Lipids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)
IT
     102-71-6, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (fatty esters, quaternized; self-emulsifying
        cosmetic prepns.)
ΙT
     50-99-7D, D-Glucose, coco alkyl glycosides
     esters with polyols 11099-07-3, Glyceryl
                37318-95-9
                             210417-85-9
     stearate
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (self-emulsifying cosmetic prepns.)
    ANSWER 10 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L59
     1998:13827
                HCAPLUS
AN
     128:92980
DN
     Cosmetic preparations based on cationic and nonionic surfactants
ТΤ
     Kahre, Joerg; Prat Queralt, Ester; Boyxen, Norbert;
IN
     Guckenbiehl, Bernhard
     Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft Auf Aktien, Germany; Kahre, Joerg; Prat
PΑ
     Queralt, Ester; Boyxen, Norbert; Guckenbiehl, Bernhard
     PCT Int. Appl., 24 pp.
SO
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
     ICM A61K007-50
IC
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC
FAN.CNT 1
                      KIND
                           DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                             DATE
     PATENT NO.
                      ____
                            _____
                                           ______
     ______
                                           WO 1997-EP2898
                                                             19970604 <--
                            19971218
ΡI
     WO 9747284
                       A1
         W: JP, KR, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
                                           DE 1996-19623763 19960614 <--
     DE 19623763
                       Α1
                            19980108
     DE 19623763
                       C2
                            19990826
                                           EP 1997-928146
                                                            19970604 <--
     EP 910338
                       Α1
                            19990428
             DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL
                                           JP 1998-501151
     JP 2000512286
                       T2
                            20000919
                                                             19970604 <--
PRAI DE 1996-19623763 A
                            19960614
                                      <--
     WO 1997-EP2898
                       W
                            19970604
                                      <--
OS
     MARPAT 128:92980
     Novel cosmetic prepns. for hair and skin care contain (a)
AΒ
     esterquats; (b) sorbitan esters, polyol
     poly-12-hydroxystearates, and/or glycerides; and possibly (c)
     alkyl and/or alkenyl oligoglycosides and/or fatty acid
     N-alkyl-N-polyhydroxyalkylamides. The agents confer improved softness on
     the hair and a particularly pleasant feel to the skin. Thus, 4
     q of a shampoo emulsion conc. contg. distearoylethyl
     hydroxyethylmonium methosulfate 25.0, stearyl alc. 70.0,
     Dehymuls PGPH 2.5, and Plantaren APG 1200 2.5 wt.% was mixed with 25 g
     Plantaren PS 10 and dild. with 69 mL H2O, and 2 g NaCl was added to adjust
     the viscosity.
     cosmetic cationic nonionic surfactant; shampoo esterquat
ST
     nonionic surfactant
ΙT
     Fatty amides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (N-alkyl-N-polyhydroxyalkyl; cosmetic prepns. based on cationic and
        nonionic surfactants)
```

```
IT
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (alkyl oligoglycosides; cosmetic prepns. based on
        cationic and nonionic surfactants)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (cosmetic prepns. based on cationic and nonionic surfactants)
IT
     Glycerides, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cosmetic prepns. based on cationic and nonionic surfactants)
ΙT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ester group-contg.; cosmetic prepns. based on cationic and
        nonionic surfactants)
     Polyhydric alcohols
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (esters with 12-hydroxystearic acid; cosmetic prepns. based
        on cationic and nonionic surfactants)
IT
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (oligoglycosides, alkenyl; cosmetic prepns. based on cationic
        and nonionic surfactants)
IT
     Coco amides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (with N-methylglucamine; cosmetic prepns. based on cationic and
        nonionic surfactants)
IT
     106-14-9D, 12-Hydroxystearic acid, esters with polyols
                                       6284-40-8D, N-Methylglucamine, amides
     1338-39-2, Sorbitan monolaurate
                             12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, esters
     with coco fatty acids
     25496-72-4, Glyceryl oleate
                                   144747-22-8
                                                  183023-68-9,
     Plantaren APG 1200
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cosmetic prepns. based on cationic and nonionic surfactants)
L59
    ANSWER 11 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
     1998:8348 HCAPLUS
     128:79798
DN
     Aqueous pearly luster concentrates
TI
     Ansmann, Achim; Kawa, Rolf
IN
PA
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany
SO
     Ger. Offen., 8 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM A61K007-075
     ICS A61K007-50; C11D001-94; C11D001-83
CC
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND
                            DATE
                                            APPLICATION NO. DATE
                                            _____
                                                             _____
                      ____
                                            DE 1996-19622968 19960607 <--
PI
     DE 19622968
                       Α1
                            19971211
                       C2
                            20000817
     DE 19622968
                                            CA 1997-2257966 19970530 <--
     CA 2257966
                       AΑ
                            19971218
                                           WO 1997-EP2824
     WO 9747274
                       Α2
                            19971218
                                                             19970530 <--
     WO 9747274
                       A3
                            19980226
            AU, BR, CA, CN, JP, KR, NO, NZ, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
                                           AU 1997-30311
                                                             19970530 <--
     AU 9730311
                       A1
                            19980107
     AU 726635
                       В2
                            20001116
     EP 910329
                       A2
                            19990428
                                           EP 1997-925027
                                                             19970530 <--
```

```
DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL
     JP 2000511913
                       T2
                            20000912
                                            JP 1998-501135
                                                             19970530 <--
     US 6228831
                            20010508
                                           US 1999-202083
                                                             19990506 <--
PRAI DE 1996-19622968
                            19960607
                                      <--
     WO 1997-EP2824
                       W
                            19970530
                                      <--
     MARPAT 128:79798
OS
     Aq. concs. with a pearly luster are provided which contain (based on the
AB
     nonaq. portion) 1-99.1 wt.% C.qtoreq.24 fatty alcs.,
     fatty ketones, fatty ethers, or fatty
     carbonates, 0.1-90 wt.% anionic, nonionic, cationic, ampholytic, and/or
     zwitterionic surfactants, and 0-40 wt.% polyols. These concs. provide
     excellent brilliance of luster even at low concns., have low viscosity and
     good stability during storage, and are biodegradable and compatible with
     problematic ingredients such as silicones. Thus, a conc. contg. C32-48
     fatty alcs. 25, ethoxylated coco fatty
     alcs. 5, coco alkyl glucosides 9, coco fatty
     acid betaines 5, glycerin 5, and H2O to 100 wt.% had a viscosity
     (in mPa s) of 8100 after 1 day and 7900 after 14 days at 40 degree. and
     did not become turbit during storage. A shampoo formulation
     contained this conc. 2, ethoxylated coco fatty
     alc. Na sulfate 15, dimethylpolysiloxane 3, coco alkyl
     glucoside 5, esterquat 1.5, and H2O to 100 wt.%.
     pearly luster conc fatty alc; ketone fatty
ST
     pearly luster conc; ether fatty pearly luster conc; carbonate
     fatty pearly luster conc
ΙT
     Pearly materials
        (aq. pearly luster concs.)
     Ethers, biological studies
ΤТ
       Fatty alcohols
     Ketones, biological studies
     Polyhydric alcohols
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (aq. pearly luster concs.)
                                             57-55-6, 1,2-Propylene
ΙT
     56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies
     glycol, biological studies 107-41-5, Hexylene glycol
                                                               463-79-6D,
     Carbonic acid, esters with fatty alcs.
     504-53-0, Stearone
                          627-83-8, Ethylene glycol distearate
                                                                  5346-14-5,
                                                       25265-75-2, Butanediol
     Distearyl carbonate
                           6297-03-6, Distearyl ether
     25322-68-3, PEG
                      171599-79-4
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (aq. pearly luster concs.)
    ANSWER 12 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L59
     1997:812211 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     128:49847
ΤI
     Aqueous pearlescent concentrates
    Ansmann, Achim; Kawa, Rolf; Podubrin, Stefan; Westfechtel, Alfred
IN·
PA
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany
SO
     Ger. Offen., 8 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
     ICM C11D001-94
IC
         C11D001-83; A61K007-075; A61K007-50
    C07C069-675; C07C069-40; C07C031-18; C07C043-10; C07C043-13; C07H015-04;
ICA
     C07C229-00
     46-4 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 62
FAN.CNT 1
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
     PATENT NO.
     DE 19621681
                       Α1
                            19971204
                                            DE 1996-19621681 19960530 <--
PΙ
```

C2

DE 19621681

19990624

```
CA 2257257
                       AA
                            19971211
                                            CA 1997-2257257
                                                             19970522 <--
     WO 9746209
                            19971211
                                            WO 1997-EP2617
                                                             19970522 <--
                       Α1
            AU, CA, CN, JP, KR, NZ, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
     AU 9729597
                                           AU 1997-29597
                                                             19970522 <--
                       Α1
                            19980105
     AU 722400
                       B2
                            20000803
                                            EP 1997-923976
     EP 910328
                       Α1
                            19990428
                                                             19970522 <--
         R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL
                            19990616
                                            CN 1997-194997
     CN 1219865
                       Α
                                                             19970522 <--
                       Т2
                            20001031
                                            JP 1998-500153
     JP 2000514410
                                                             19970522 <--
     US 6235702
                       В1
                            20010522
                                            US 1999-194410
                                                             19990331 <--
PRAI DE 1996-19621681
                      Α
                            19960530
                                      <--
     WO 1997-EP2617
                       W
                            19970522
                                      <--
AB
     The title concs., useful as pearlescent waxes for the manuf. of surfactant
     compns., comprise (A) esters of polybasic, optionally
     OH-substituted carboxylic acids, e.g., tartaric, malic, citric or succinic
     acid with C6-22 fatty alcs., (B) emulsifiers, and (C)
     polyols. For example, a hair shampoo contained
     tartaric acid monocetearyl esters 20, ethylene glycol distearate
     5, coco alkyl glucosides 15, coco fatty acid betaines
     4 and glycerol 5 parts in H2O.
ST
     pearlescent wax aq conc manuf; cetearyl tartarate pearlescent wax conc;
     coco alkyl glucoside emulsifier pearlescent wax; betaine coco
     emulsifier pearlescent wax; glycerol pearlescent wax aq conc
     manuf; hair shampoo pearlescent wax aq conc
IT
     Amphoteric surfactants
     Anionic surfactants
     Cationic surfactants
     Nonionic surfactants
     Zwitterionic surfactants
        (aq. pearlescent concs. contg.)
IT
     Polyoxyalkylenes, uses
     RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)
        (aq. pearlescent concs. contg.)
IT
     Emulsifying agents
        (aq. pearlescent concs. contg. zwitterionic surfactants and
        esterquats as)
TΤ
     RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
        (aq. pearlescent concs. for)
IT
     Betaines
     RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)
        (coco alkyl, surfactants; aq. pearlescent concs. contg.)
ΙT
     Alkyl glycosides
       Ethoxylated alcohols
     RL: MOA' (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)
        (coco, surfactants; aq. pearlescent concs. contg.)
IT
     Acids, uses
     RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
        (polybasic, esters, with C6-22 alcs.; aq. pearlescent concs.
        contg.)
IT
     Pearly materials
        (waxes; aq. pearlescent concs.)
IT
     56-81-5, Glycerol, uses
                              57-55-6, 1,2-Propylene glycol, uses
     77-92-9D, Citric acid, di-coco alkyl esters 107-41-5, Hexylene
              110-15-6D, Succinic acid, esters with C16-18 alcs.
     627-83-8, Ethylene glycol distearate
                                           6915-15-7D, Malic acid,
     esters with C16-18 alcs.
                                25265-75-2, Butylene glycol
     25322-68-3, Polyethylene glycol
                                       26720-12-7, Distearyl succinate
     RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)
        (aq. pearlescent concs. contg.)
L59
     ANSWER 13 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
     1997:798470 HCAPLUS
DN.
     128:53027
```

Modern formulations for hair aftercare

```
ΑU
     Kahre, Joerg; Prat, Esther
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Duesseldorf, Germany
CS
SO
     Parfuem. Kosmet. (1997), 78(11), 12-14
     CODEN: PAKOAL; ISSN: 0031-1952
PB
     Huethig GmbH
DT
     Journal
LA
     German
CC
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
AB
     The influence was analyzed of chain length of fatty alcs
      on hair grip, luster, and combability to describe possible
     formulations and effects of esterquats. Hair grip and
     combability were improved by myristyl alc. compared to cetearyl
           Distearoylethyl-hydroxyethylmoniom-methosulfate with the
     emulsifiers lauryl glucoside/lauryl glyceride or
     lauryl qlucoside/polyglyceryl-2-dipolyhydroxy stearate
     improved the hair properties compared to Ceteareth-20 and
     cetrimonium chloride. Concepts were presented of a leave-on-conditioner
     and a rinsing conc. with esterquats.
ST
     esterquat formulation conditioner hair aftercare
IT
     Emulsifying agents
       Hair conditioners
        (modern formulations for hair aftercare)
ΙT
     Fatty alcohols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (modern formulations for hair aftercare)
IT
     Esters, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (quaternary; modern formulations for hair
        aftercare)
    ANSWER 14 OF 14 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L59
ΑN
     1994:442413 HCAPLUS
DN
     121:42413
     Preparation of solid esterquats with improved dispersibility in
ΤI
IN
     Prat, Ester; Bigorra, Joaquim
PA
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany; Pulcra S.A.
SO
     Ger., 6 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXAW
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM C07C219-06
        C07C217-08; C07C213-06; C07C213-10; A61K007-06; B01F017-42;
          B01F017-56
    C08L071-02; C08G065-28; C07C031-125; C07C033-02; C07C043-02; C07C069-30
ICA
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
     Section cross-reference(s): 23, 46
FAN.CNT 2
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     ______
                      ____
                            -----
                                           _____
                                           DE 1993-4308794
                            19940421
                                                            19930318 <--
PI
     DE 4308794
                       C1
                            19940929
                                           WO 1993-EP3150
                                                            19931110 <--
     WO 9421592
                       Α1
         W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
                            19940929
                                           WO 1993-EP3152
                                                            19931110 <--
     WO 9421593
                       A1
         W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
                                           EP 1994-900123
                                                            19931110 <--
     EP 689531
                       Α1
                            19960103
                            19980729
     EP 689531
                       В1
         R: DE, ES, FR
     EP 689532
                       A 1
                            19960103
                                           EP 1994-900800
                                                            19931110 <--
                            19970528
     EP 689532
                       B1
         R: AT, BE, CH, DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, LI, NL, PT
                            19960813
                                           JP 1993-520554
                                                            19931110 <--
     JP 08507537
                       Т2
```

```
JP 08507538
                       T2
                            19960813
                                            JP 1993-520555
                                                             19931110 <--
                                            AT 1994-900800
     AT 153653
                       Ε
                            19970615
                                                             19931110 <--
     ES 2102183
                       Т3
                            19970716
                                            ES 1994-900800
                                                             19931110 <--
                                                             19931110 <--
     ES 2119146
                       Т3
                            19981001
                                            ES 1994-900123
     US 5718891
                            19980217
                                            US 1994-318864
                                                             19941219 <--
PRAI DE 1993-4308794
                            19930318
                                      <--
     DE 1993-4335782
                            19931020
                                      <--
     WO 1993-EP3150
                            19931110
                                       <--
     WO 1993-EP3152
                            19931110 <--
OS
     MARPAT 121:42413
     Solid esterquats, useful in hair prepns., are obtained
AB
     by quaternization of (ethoxylated) triethanolamine
     mono-, di-, or triesters with C6-22 fatty acids, using
     an alkylating agent in the presence of a dispersing agent and optionally
                    The dispersing agent may be a fatty alc
     an emulsifier.
     ., monoglyceride, or dialkyl ether. The emulsifier is a
     polysorbate, alkyl oligoglucoside, or polyglycol ether of a
     fatty alc. or mono- or polyglyceride. Thus,
     tallow fatty acid triethanolamine ester was
     quaternized with (MeO) 2SO2 in the presence of either tallow
     fatty alc., glycerin monostearate, or
     di-n-octyl ether as dispersing agent. A hair rinse contg. this
     esterquat 5.7, Eumulgin B2 0.5, and water to 100 wt.% maintained a
     viscosity of 8000-9000 mPa for 15 days.
     esterquat hair prepn
ST
IT
     Dispersing agents
     Emulsifying agents
        (quaternized triethanolamine fatty ester prepn. in
        presence of)
IT
     Ethers, uses
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (quaternized triethanolamine fatty ester prepn. in
        presence of, as dispersing agents)
ΙT
     Polyethers, uses
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (quaternized triethanolamine fatty ester prepn. in
        presence of, as emulsifying agents)
ΙT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, preparation
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (alkyltris(hydroxyethyl), ethoxylated, esters, prepn. of,
        with improved dispersibility, for hair prepns.)
IT
     Alcohols, uses
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (fatty, quaternized triethanolamine fatty
        ester prepn. in presence of, as dispersing agents)
ΙΤ
     Glycerides, uses
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (mono-, quaternized triethanolamine fatty ester
        prepn. in presence of, as dispersing agents)
IT
     Fatty acids, reactions
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (tallow, esterification of, with triethanolamine)
IT
     102-71-6DP, fatty esters, quaternized
     RL: PREP (Preparation)
        (prepn. of, with improved dispersibility, for hair prepns.)
IT
     12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, fatty esters, ethoxylated
                                                        25191-16-6D,
                                 25618-55-7D, Polyglycerol, fatty
     Polyglucose, alkyl ethers
     esters, ethoxylated
     RL: BIOL (Biological study) >
        (quaternized triethanolamine fatty ester prepn. in
        presence of, as emulsifying agents)
```

=> d all tot 161

```
ΑN
     2000:381818 HCAPLUS
DN
     133:32091
ΤI
     Manufacture and use of new amide esterquats
ΙN
     Bonastre, Gilabert Nuria; Bigorra, Joaquin; Pi, Subirana Rafael
PA
     Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany
SO
     Ger. Offen., 18 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM C07C233-35
     46-3 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)
     Section cross-reference(s): 62
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                     KIND DATE
                                          APPLICATION NO. DATE
     _____
                     ____
                                          ______
     DE 19855955
                     A1
                           20000608
                                          DE 1998-19855955 19981204 <--
РΤ
OS
    MARPAT 133:32091
GΙ
      CH2CH2OH II
AB
     Cationic surfactants [R3N+Q(Q1)Q2] X- [I; Q = R1CONHCH2CH2; Q1 =
     CH2CHR50(CH2CHR50)mR2; Q2 = CH2CHR50(CH2CHR50)nR2; R1CO = (un)satd. C6-22
     acyl; R2 = H, (un) satd. C6-22 acyl; R3 = C1-4 alkyl; R5 = H, Me; X =
     halide, methosulfate; m + n = 0, 1-9], useful in cosmetic and/or
     pharmaceutical formulations, in laundry detergents and cleaning compns.,
     and as fiber finishing and fabric softening agents, were manufd. by
     hydrolyzing imidazolines [II; R4 = C5-21 (un)satd. alkyl] with H2O and
     then alkoxylating, esterifying with fatty acids and
     quaternizing the hydrolyzed linear products. II derived from
     C12-18 fatty acids are preferred. I are easily dispersable in cold H2O
     and are chem. more stable than the esterquats with 2
     ester groups. Thus, a title esterquat was manufd. by
     heating partially hardened palm oil fatty acid with aminoethylethanolamine
     in the presence of hypophosphoric acid, ethoxylating the resulting
     imidazoline, esterifying the ethoxylates with partially hardened
     palm oil fatty acids and quaternizing the products with Me2SO4.
     Numerous cosmetic formulations contg. I are given.
ST
     amide esterquat manuf cosmetic prepn; aminoethylethanolamine
     palm oil fatty acid imidazoline prepn hydrolysis esterquat;
     ethoxylation hydrolyzed palm oil fatty acid imidazoline esterquat
     manuf
IT
     Surfactants
        (cationic; manuf. and use of new amide esterquats as)
ΙT
     Detergents
        (laundry; manuf. of new amide esterquats for use in)
IT
     Fabric softeners
        (manuf. of new amide esterquats for use as)
IT
     Cosmetics
     Detergents
        (manuf. of new amide esterquats for use in)
IT
     Fatty acids, uses
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material
     use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
        (palm-oil, esters, with hydrolyzed and ethoxylated palm oil
        fatty acid imidazolines; manuf. and use of new amide esterquats
```

IT

Fatty acids, uses

```
RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material
     use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
        (palm-oil, imidazolines with aminoethylethanolamine, hydrolyzed,
        alkoxylated, fatty acid esters; manuf. and use of new amide
        esterquats)
     75-21-8DP, Ethylene oxide, reaction products with hydrolyzed palm oil
     fatty acid imidazolines, fatty acid esters
                                                 111-41-1DP,
     imidazolines with palm oil fatty acids, hydrolyzed, alkoxylated, fatty
     acid esters
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material
     use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
        (manuf. and use of new amide esterquats)
RE.CNT
(1) Anon; EP 0643128 A1 HCAPLUS
    ANSWER 2 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     2000:349139 HCAPLUS
     132:336353
    Quaternary ammonium ester compounds as dispersants for
    oil-based pigments, especially for cosmetics
    Amela, Conesa Cristina; Prat, Queralt Ester
    Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany
    Ger. Offen., 12 pp.
    CODEN: GWXXBX
    Patent
    German
     ICM B01F017-18
     ICS C09D017-00; A61K007-00; C07C219-06
     48-4 (Unit Operations and Processes)
     Section cross-reference(s): 62
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
     _____
                      ____
                            _____
                                           DE 1998-19853846 19981123 <--
                            20000525
     DE 19853846
                      Α1
                                           EP 1999-122643 19991113 <--
    EP 1004355
                     A2
                            20000531
    EP 1004355
                      А3
                            20000913
            AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
PRAI DE 1998-19853846 A
                            19981123 <--
    MARPAT 132:336353
    Quaternary ammonium esters, useful as dispersants for
     oil-phase pigments, are of general formula (I),
     [R1CO\,(OCH2CH2)\,mOCH2CH2]\,[CH2CH2O\,(CH2CH2O)\,pR2]\,[CH2CH2O\,(CH2CH2O)\,nR2]\,(R4)\,(R5)\,N
     +.X-, in which R1CO is C6-22-acyl, R2 and R3 = H or R1CO; R4 = C1-4-alkyl
     or (CH2CH2O)qH when R5 is CH2CH2O(CH2CH2O)pR3 (otherwise R4 and R5 are
     C1-4-alkyl); m, n, and p = 0-12; q = 1-12; and X- is a halide, alkyl
     sulfate, or alkyl phosphate. Other potential structures of I are
     R4R6R7N[CH2CH[O(CH2CH2O)mOCR1]O(CH2CH2O)nR2].X- or R6R7N[CH2CH2-NH-
     COR1][CH2CH2-NH-R2].X-, in which R1CO = C6-22-acyl; R2 = H or R1CO; R4,
     R6, and R7 = C1-4-alkyl; m, n = 0 or 1-12; and X- = halide, alkyl sulfate,
     or alkyl phosphate. These quaternary ammonium ester
     salts are proposed as dispersants for pigments, preferably in an oily
     (i.e., synthetic ester) phase, esp. for cosmetic applications.
     These dispersions are characterized by a long-term storage stability.
     quaternary ammonium ester dispersant oil pigment;
     cosmetic pigment dispersant quaternary ammonium ester
     Alcohols, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (C16-18, dispersant contg.; quaternary ammonium ester
        compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
     Alcohols, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (C16-18, ethoxylated, dispersant contg.; quaternary
        ammonium ester compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments,
        esp. for cosmetics)
```

RE

L61

ΑN DN

ΤI

IN PΑ

SO

DT

LΑ

IC

PΙ

OS

AΒ

ST

IT

TΤ

```
IT
     Glycerides, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (C6-10, oil phase; quaternary ammonium ester
        compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
IT
     Fatty acids, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (C6-13, esters, oil phase; quaternary ammonium
       ester compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for
        cosmetics)
    Alcohols, uses
ΙT
    RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (C6-18, Guerbet-derived, oil phase; quaternary ammonium
        ester compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for
       cosmetics)
ΙT
    Glycerides, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (C6-18, oil phase; quaternary ammonium ester
        compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
IT
     Fatty acids, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (C6-22, esters, oil phase; quaternary ammonium
        ester compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for .
        cosmetics)
IT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (amido group-contg., dispersants; quaternary ammonium
        ester compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for
        cosmetics)
IT
     Carboxylic acids, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (arom., esters with C6-22-fatty alcs., oil phases;
        quaternary ammonium ester compds. as dispersants for
        oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
IT
     Carboxylic acids, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (dicarboxylic, C2-10, esters with C1-22-alcs., oil phases;
        quaternary ammonium ester compds. as dispersants for
        oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
IT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (ester group-contg., dispersants; quaternary
        ammonium ester compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments,
        esp. for cosmetics)
ΙT
     Alcohols, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (fatty, oil phases; quaternary ammonium
        ester compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for
        cosmetics)
IT
     Castor oil
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (hydrogenated, ethoxylated, dispersant; quaternary ammonium
        ester compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for
        cosmetics)
IT
     Fatty acids, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (hydroxy, esters with C6-22-fatty alcs., oil phase;
        quaternary ammonium ester compds. as dispersants for
        oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
IT
     Polyesters, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (oil phase; quaternary ammonium ester compds. as
        dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
ΙT
     Cosmetics
        (oil-based; quaternary ammonium ester compds. as
        dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
IT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses
```

```
RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (oxyalkylene group-contg., dispersants; quaternary ammonium
        ester compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for
        cosmetics)
ΙT
     Glycerides, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (palm-oil, dispersant contq.; quaternary ammonium
        ester compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for
        cosmetics)
ΙT
     Alcohols, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (polyhydric, esters, oil phases; quaternary
        ammonium ester compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments,
        esp. for cosmetics)
     Dispersing agents
ΙT
        (quaternary ammonium ester compds. as dispersants
        for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
     161294-46-8, Ethanaminium, N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-N-methyl-2-[(1-
ΙT
     oxohexadecyl)oxy]-N-[2-[(1-oxohexadec yl)oxy]ethyl]-, methyl sulfate
     (salt)
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (dispersant contg.; quaternary ammonium ester
        compds. as dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
ΙT
     32208-04-1, Dehyquart F75
                                 144747-22-8, Dehymuls PGPH
                                                              166024-31-3,
                     225659-54-1, Dehyquart 1 80
                                                     267893-39-0, Dehyquart F
     Dehyquart au 46
           267895-18-1, Dehyquart C 4046
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (dispersant; quaternary ammonium ester compds. as
        dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
ΙT
     27924-99-8, Octadecanoic acid, 12-hydroxy-, homopolymer
                                                                27941-02-2,
     Poly[oxy(1-hexyl-12-oxo-1,12-dodecanediyl)]
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (oil phase; quaternary ammonium ester compds. as
        dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
ΙT
     65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, esters with C6-22 alcs.
     Carbonic acid, esters with Guerbet alcs.
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (oil phases; quaternary ammonium ester compds. as
        dispersants for oil-based pigments, esp. for cosmetics)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Anon; DE 3329444 A1 HCAPLUS
(2) Anon; DE 4225619 A1 HCAPLUS
    ANSWER 3 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L61
ΑN
     2000:315000 HCAPLUS
DN
     132:339054
ΤI
     Cosmetic use of cation-active mixtures
     Jackwerth, Bettina; Gassenmeier, Thomas; Amela Conesa, Cristina; Prat,
ΙN
PA
     Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany
SO
     Ger. Offen., 12 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM A61K007-50
     ICS A61K007-48
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC
FAN.CNT 1
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     PATENT NO.
                      ____
                           _____
                                           -----
                                           DE 1998-19851430 19981109 <--
                            20000511
                       Α1
PΙ
     DE 19851430
                     A2
                                           WO 1999-EP8292 19991030 <--
                            20000518
     WO 2000027344
                            20001116
                      А3
     WO 2000027344
         W: AU, CA, CN, JP, KR, NZ, US
```

RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,

```
PT, SE
                                            EP 1999-971698
                                                             19991030 <--
     EP 1131046
                       A2
                            20010912
             AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
PRAI DE 1998-19851430 A
                            19981109
     WO 1999-EP8292
                            19991030
                       W
OS
     MARPAT 132:339054
     Cationic surfactant mixts. contg. esterquats, oils, and fatty
AB
     alcs., preferably in the form of emulsions, are useful for prodn. of
     skin-cleansing and -conditioning compns. which spread rapidly and are
     absorbed rapidly without leaving a residue. Thus, a cream was prepd.
     contg. Dehyquart F 75 1.0, Emulgade SE 5.0, Cetiol SN 3.0, Cetiol V 3.0,
     hydrolyzed keratin 40.0, 86% glycerin 3.0, preservative, and H2O to 100
     wt.8.
     skin cleanser moisturizer cationic surfactant; esterquat oil
ST
     fatty alc skin conditioner
     Alcohols, biological studies
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C16-18, Lanette O; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Glycerides, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C8-10, Myritol 318; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Alcohols, reactions
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (amino, esters, with fatty acids, alkylation of;
        cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (arom., esters, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of
        cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (branched; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Bath preparations
        (bubble; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Cosmetics
        (cleansing; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Cosmetics
        (conditioners; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Beeswax
     Sunscreens
        (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Ethers, biological studies
       Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
       Glycerides, biological studies
     Hydrocarbons, biological studies
     Naphthenes
     Paraffin oils
     Polysiloxanes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (creams; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (dicarboxylic, esters; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Fatty acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (epoxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
```

```
Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ester group-contg.; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
     Fatty acids, biological studies
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (esters; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
    Monoglycerides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (ethoxylated coco, Cetiol HE; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Epoxides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (fatty alkyl, carboxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active
        mixts.)
IT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (fatty; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Castor oil
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (hydrogenated, ethoxylated, Eumulgin HRE 60; cosmetic use of
        cation-active mixts.)
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (hydroxy, esters, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of
        cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (moisturizers, emulsions; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (polyhydric, esters, with fatty acids; cosmetic use
        of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (vegetable; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
     111-03-5
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (Monomuls 90018; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
     65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, fatty alkyl esters
IT
     2-Ethylhexanol, esters with fatty acids
                                               110-82-7D,
                            463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, fatty alkyl
     Cyclohexane, derivs.
              629-82-3, Cetiol OE
                                    1680-31-5, Dioctyl carbonate
     esters
     3687-46-5, Cetiol V
                           17673-56-2, Cetiol J 600 31566-31-1,
     Cutina GMS 31694-55-0D, esters with fatty acids
     32208-04-1, Dehyquart F 75
                                  66082-42-6, Lameform TGI
                                                              74565-11-0,
     Finsolv TN
                  137802-13-2, Cetiol SN
                                           144747-22-8, Dehymuls PGPH
     178463-40-6, Plantaren 818
                                  178966-46-6, Euperlan PK 3000AM
     179529-83-0, Lamesoft LMG
                                 186322-48-5, Cetiol PGL
                                                            188012-81-9,
                   195889-53-3, Eumulgin VL 75
                                                 215934-26-2, Emulgade PL 6850
     Emulgade SE
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
    ANSWER 4 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L61
ΑN
     2000:314999 HCAPLUS
DN
     132:339053
ΤI
     Cosmetic use of cation-active mixtures
     Jackwerth, Bettina; Gassenmeier, Thomas; Amela Conesa, Cristina; Prat,
```

IN

```
Esther
PA
     Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany
SO
     Ger. Offen., 12 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM A61K007-48
     ICS A61K007-50
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND
                            DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                             DATE
     -----
                      ____
                            _____
PT
     DE 19851429
                       A1
                            20000511
                                            DE 1998-19851429 19981109 <--
                            20000518
                                           WO 1999-EP8286
                                                             19991030 <--
     WO 2000027354
                       A1
            AU, CA, CN, JP, KR, NZ, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
                            20010905
                                           EP 1999-955924
                                                             19991030 <--
     EP 1128808
         R:
             AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE. FI
PRAI DE 1998-19851429
                      Α
                            19981109 <--
     WO 1999-EP8286
                            19991030
                       W
OS
     MARPAT 132:339053
AB
     Cationic surfactant mixts. contg. esterquats, oils, fatty alcs.,
     and fatty alc. polyglycol ethers, preferably in the form of emulsions, are
     useful for prodn. of skin-cleansing and -conditioning compns. which spread
     rapidly and are absorbed rapidly without leaving a residue. Thus, a
     bubble bath compn. contained Plantacare PS 10 22.0, Dehyquart C 4046 1.0,
     Dehyton PK 45 15.0, Cetiol HE 2.0, Gluadin WK 2.0, Euperlan PK 3000 AM
     5.0, preservative, and H2O to 100 wt.%.
ST
     skin cleanser moisturizer cationic surfactant; esterquat oil
     fatty alc skin conditioner
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C16-18, Lanette O; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C16-18, ethoxylated, Eumulgin B 1, Eumulgin B 2; cosmetic
        use of cation-active mixts.)
TT
     Glycerides, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (C8-10, Myritol 318; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Alcohols, reactions
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (amino, esters, with (ethoxylated) fatty
        acids, alkylation of; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (arom., esters, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of
        cation-active mixts.)
IΤ
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (branched; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Bath preparations
        (bubble; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (cleansing; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (coco, ethoxylated, Arlypon F; cosmetic use of cation-active
```

```
mixts.)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (conditioners; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Beeswax
     Sunscreens
        (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
     Ethers, biological studies
IT
       Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
       Glycerides, biological studies
     Hydrocarbons, biological studies
     Naphthenes
     Paraffin oils
     Polysiloxanes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (creams; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (dicarboxylic, esters; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Fatty acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (epoxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ester group-contg.; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Fatty acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (esters; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
    Monoglycerides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (ethoxylated coco, Cetiol HE; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Epoxides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (fatty alkyl, carboxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active
        mixts.)
     Alcohols, biological studies
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (fatty, ethoxylated; cosmetic use of cation-active
        mixts.)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (fatty; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Castor oil
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (hydrogenated, ethoxylated, Eumulgin HRE 60; cosmetic use of
        cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (hydroxy, esters, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of
        cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Cosmetics
        (moisturizers, emulsions; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
```

```
(Uses)
        (polyhydric, esters, with fatty acids; cosmetic use
        of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (vegetable; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     111-03-5
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (Monomuls 90018; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, fatty alkyl esters
                                                 104-76-7D,
                                             110-82-7D,
     2-Ethylhexanol, esters with fatty acids
     Cyclohexane, derivs.
                           463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, fatty alkyl
              629-82-3, Cetiol OE
                                   1680-31-5, Dioctyl carbonate
     3687-46-5, Cetiol V
                          17673-56-2, Cetiol J 600 31566-31-1,
     Cutina GMS 31694-55-0D, esters with fatty acids
     66082-42-6, Lameform TGI
                                74565-11-0, Finsolv TN
                                                         137802-13-2, Cetiol SN
     144747-22-8, Dehymuls PGPH 178463-40-6, Plantaren 818 178966-46-6,
                         179529-83-0, Lamesoft LMG
                                                      186322-48-5, Cetiol PGL
     Euperlan PK 3000AM
                               195889-53-3, Eumulgin VL 75
                                                              215934-26-2,
     188012-81-9, Emulgade SE
     Emulgade PL 6850
                        267895-18-1, Dehyquart C 4046
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
    ANSWER 5 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L61
     2000:314998 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     132:339052
TТ
     Cosmetic use of cation-active mixtures
     Jackwerth, Bettina; Gassenmeier, Thomas; Amela Conesa, Cristina; Prat,
IN
PA
     Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany
SO
     Ger. Offen., 12 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM A61K007-48
     ICS A61K007-50; A61K007-075
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
                     KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     PATENT NO.
     ______
                           -----
                                           _____
                     ____
                                                           _____
     DE 19851427
                            20000511
                                           DE 1998-19851427 19981109 <--
PΙ
                     A1
                                           WO 1999-EP8288
                                                            19991030 <--
     WO 2000027355
                     A1
                            20000518
         W: AU, CA, CN, JP, KR, NZ, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
     AU 9964760
                      A1
                            20000529
                                           AU 1999-64760
                                                            19991030 <--
     EP 1131049
                            20010912
                                           EP 1999-952639
                                                           19991030 <--
                      Α1
            AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE, FI
PRAI DE 1998-19851427 A
                            19981109
                                     <--
                            19991030
     WO 1999-EP8288
                       W
OS
     MARPAT 132:339052
     Cationic surfactant mixts. contg. esterquats, oils, and partial
AΒ
     glycerides, preferably in the form of emulsions, are useful for prodn. of
     skin-cleansing and -conditioning compns. which spread rapidly and are
     absorbed rapidly without leaving a residue. Thus, a moisturizing emulsion
     contained Dehyquart F 100 1.0, Emulgade SE 5.0, Cetiol SN 3.0, Cetiol V
     3.0, hydrolyzed keratin 60.0, 86% glycerin 3.0, preservative, and H2O to
     100 wt.%.
     skin cleanser moisturizer cationic surfactant; esterquat oil
ST
     glyceride skin conditioner
     Alcohols, biological studies
TT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
```

```
(Uses)
        (C16-18, Lanette O; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
    Glycerides, biological studies
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C8-10, Myritol 318; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
    Alcohols, biological studies
ΙT
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (amino, esters, with (ethoxylated) glycerides;
        cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
    Carboxylic acids, biological studies
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (arom., esters, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of
        cation-active mixts.)
TT
    Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (branched; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
     Bath preparations
ΙT
        (bubble; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (cleansing; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
        (conditioners; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
    Beeswax
     Sunscreens
        (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
    Ethers, biological studies
TT
      Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
      Glycerides, biological studies
     Hydrocarbons, biological studies
    Naphthenes
     Paraffin oils
     Polysiloxanes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (creams; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (dicarboxylic, esters; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Fatty acids, biological studies
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (epoxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ester group-contg.; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
     Fatty acids, biological studies
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (esters; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
    Monoglycerides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ethoxylated coco, Cetiol HE; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
TT
    Epoxides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (fatty alkyl, carboxy, reaction products; cosmetic use of cation-active
        mixts.)
```

```
IT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (fatty; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
IT
     Castor oil
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (hydrogenated, ethoxylated, Eumulgin HRE 60; cosmetic use of
        cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (hydroxy, esters, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic use of
        cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Cosmetics
        (moisturizers, emulsions; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (polyhydric, esters, with fatty acids; cosmetic use
        of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (vegetable; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
     111-03-5
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (Monomuls 90018; cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
ΙT
     65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, fatty alkyl esters 104-76-7D,
     2-Ethylhexanol, esters with fatty acids 110-82-7D,
     Cyclohexane, derivs.
                           463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, fatty alkyl
              629-82-3, Cetiol OE
                                    1680-31-5, Dioctyl carbonate
     esters
     3687-46-5, Cetiol V
                          17673-56-2, Cetiol J 600 31566-31-1,
     Cutina GMS 31694-55-0D, esters with fatty acids
     66082-42-6, Lameform TGI
                                74565-11-0, Finsolv TN
                                                         137802-13-2, Cetiol SN
     144747-22-8, Dehymuls PGPH 178463-40-6, Plantaren 818
                                                              178966-46-6,
     Euperlan PK 3000AM
                         179529-83-0, Lamesoft LMG
                                                      186322-48-5, Cetiol PGL
     188012-81-9, Emulgade SE
                                195889-53-3, Eumulgin VL 75
                                                              215934-26-2,
     Emulgade PL 68/50
                         267893-39-0, Dehyquart F 100
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cosmetic use of cation-active mixts.)
L61
    ANSWER 6 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
ΑN
     2000:259969 HCAPLUS
DN
     132:283928
ΤI
     Cosmetic preparations containing esterquats
ΙN
     Prat Queralt, Esther; Chazaly, Corinne; Jackwerth, Bettina; Gassenmeier,
     Thomas Otto
PA
     Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 30 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DΨ
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM A61K007-50
     ICS A61K007-48
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND
                           DATE-
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     _____
                                           -----
                      ____
                            _____
                            20000420
                                           WO 1999-EP7273
                                                            19991001 <--
ΡI
     WO 2000021502
                      Α1
         W: AU, CN, ID, JP, KR, NZ, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
     DE 19846773
                                           DE 1998-19846773 19981010 <--
                       Α1
                            20000420
```

```
AU 9963318
                       A1
                            20000501
                                           AU 1999-63318
                                                             19991001 <---
                            20010725
                                            EP 1999-950588
                                                             19991001 <--
     EP 1117377
                       Α1
             AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE, FI
PRAI DE 1998-19846773 A
                            19981010 <--
     WO 1999-EP7273
                       W
                            19991001
OS
     MARPAT 132:283928
ΑB
     Cosmetic prepns. contq. (a) esterquats whose ester
     groups are derived from C8-C18 coco fatty acids, (b) oils, and (c) C1-6
     alcs. are characterized in that they spread rapidly and are absorbed
     quickly and without leaving a residue. Thus, a water-in-oil sunscreen
     cream contained polyglyceryl-2 dipolyhydroxystearate 2.0, polyglyceryl-3
     diisostearate 4.0, beeswax 3.0, coco glycerides 5.0, Dehyquart L 80
     (dicocoyl methyltriethanolammonium methosulfate + propylene glycol) 1.0,
     dioctyl carbonate 5.0, oleyl erucate 2.0, dicaprylyl ether 3.0, panthenol
     + bisabolol 1.2, Copherol F 1300 0.5, Neo Heliopan Hydro 3.0, Neo Heliopan
     BB 1.5, Neo Heliopan E 1000 5.0, Neo Heliopan AV 4.0, Uvinul T 150 2.0,
     86% glycerin 5.0, preservative, and H2O to 100 wt.%.
ST
     cosmetic spreading esterguat alc; sunscreen spreading
     esterquat alc
     Alcohols, biological studies
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C1-6; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C16-18, ethoxylated; cosmetic prepns. contg.
        esterquats)
ΙT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C16-18; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     Glycerides, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (C8-10; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (arom., esters, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic prepns. contg.
        esterquats)
IT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (branched; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     Bath preparations
        (bubble; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (cleansing; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
TΤ
     Glycerides, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (coco; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     Fatty acids, reactions
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (coco; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     Hair preparations
        (conditioners; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     Cosmetics
       Shampoos
     Sunscreens
        (cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
TT
     Ethers, biological studies
       Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
```

Glycerides, biological studies

```
Hydrocarbon oils
    Hydrocarbons, biological studies
    Naphthenes
     Polysiloxanes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     Cosmetics
        (creams; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
IT
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (dicarboxylic, esters, with fatty alcs. and polyols; cosmetic
        prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     Fatty acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (epoxy, esters, ring-opening products; cosmetic prepns.
        contg. esterquats)
ΙT
    Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ester group-contq.; cosmetic prepns. contq.
        esterquats)
ΙT
    Fatty acids, biological studies
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (esters; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
    Monoglycerides
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (ethoxylated coco; cosmetic prepns. contq. esterquats)
IT
     Epoxides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (fatty alkyl, carboxy, esters, ring-opening products;
        cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
    Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (fatty; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
    Cosmetics
        (gels; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
    Castor oil
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (hydrogenated, ethoxylated; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats
ΙT
     Carboxylic acids, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (hydroxy, esters, with fatty alcs.; cosmetic prepns. contg.
        esterquats)
ΙŢ
     Cosmetics
        (moisturizers; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     Melissa
        (oil, cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
    Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (polyhydric, esters, with fatty acids; cosmetic
        prepns. contg. esterquats)
TT
     Bath preparations
        (shower; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
    Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
```

```
(Uses)
        (vegetable; cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     56-81-5, Glycerin, biological studies 57-55-6, Propylene glycol,
    biological studies
                          64-17-5, Ethanol, biological studies
                                                                  65-85-0D,
     Benzoic acid, esters with fatty alcs.
                                            107-21-1, Ethylene
     glycol, biological studies 110-82-7D, Cyclohexane, derivs.
                                                                     463-79-6D,
     Carbonic acid, esters with fatty alcs. 629-82-3, Cetiol OE
                                    3687-46-5, Cetiol V
                                                          5333-42-6, Eutanol G
     1680-31-5, Dioctyl carbonate
                            17673-56-2, Cetiol J 600 27215-38-9
     9002-92-0, Laureth-2
                              83138-62-9, Polyglyceryl isostearate
     31566-31-1, Cutina GMS
                              144747-22-8, Dehymuls PGPH
     137802-13-2, Cetiol SN
                                                           164715-16-6,
    Lamesoft 156
                    178966-46-6, Euperlan PK 3000AM
                                                      179529-83-0, Lamesoft LMG
                              188012-81-9, Emulgade SE
                                                          225659-54-1,
     186322-48-5, Cetiol PGL
     Dehyquart L 80
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
IT
     102-71-6, Triethanolamine, reactions
     RL: RCT (Reactant)
        (cosmetic prepns. contg. esterquats)
RE.CNT
(1) Henkel Kgaa; DE 19651447 C 1997 HCAPLUS
(2) Henkel Kgaa; EP 0852139 A 1998 HCAPLUS
(3) Henkel Kgaa; EP 0879592 A 1998 HCAPLUS
(4) Henkel Kgaa; DE 19652300 A 1998 HCAPLUS
(5) Henkel Kgaa; DE 19652302 C 1998 HCAPLUS
(6) Henkel Kgaa; DE 19732015 C 1998 HCAPLUS
(7) Henkel Kgaa; WO 9939690 A 1999 HCAPLUS
    ANSWER 7 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L61
    1999:736641 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     131:352866
ΤI
     Ethoxylated quaternary ester compounds
    Bigorra Llosas, Joaquin; Pi Subirana, Rafael; Bonastre Gilabert, Nuria;
ΙN
    Wilsch-Irrgang, Anneliese
PΑ
     Cognis Deutschland GmbH, Germany
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 35 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
LA
    German
     ICM C07C219-06
IC
     ICS C11D001-62; C07C217-50; A61K007-50
     46-3 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 62
FAN.CNT 1
                      KIND
                            DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     PATENT NO.
     ______
     WO 9958492
                            19991118
                                           WO 1999-EP3000
                                                            19990504 <--
PΙ
                       A1
         W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
                                           DE 1998-19821348 19980513 <--
     DE 19821348
                            19991118
                       Α1
                            20010228
                                           EP 1999-920841 19990504 <--
     EP 1077924
                       Α1
         R: DE, ES, FR, IT
PRAI DE 1998-19821348 A
                            19980513
                                      <--
    WO 1999-EP3000
                            19990504
                       W
OS
    MARPAT 131:352866
     The invention relates to quaternary ester compds.
AΒ
     which have an ethoxylated hydroxy carboxylic acid as their basic
                These cationic surfactants are suitable for the prodn. of
     framework.
     water-white formulations, such as in particular hair rinses and fabric
     reviving agents. Thus, heating polyethoxylated castor oil (ethoxylation
     degree 18) 845, triethanolamine 117, oleic acid 17, NaBH4 0.5, and NaH2PO2
     0.5~{
m g} 4 h at 200.{
m degree}. (acid no. falls to <1), stirring 900 g
     intermediate 4 h at 40.degree. while adding 88 g Me2SO4 portionwise, and
```

```
stirring the resulting mixt. 4 h at 65.degree. gave a light yellow
     transparent liq., which provided a water-white 65% aq. soln.
ST
     ethoxylated quaternary ammonium hydroxy carboxylate
     ester manuf; fabric reviving agent ethoxylated quaternary
     ammonium hydroxy carboxylate ester; hair rinse ethoxylated
     quaternary ammonium hydroxy carboxylate ester; castor
     oil ethoxylated triethanolamine oleate quaternized manuf
IT
     Polyoxyalkylenes, preparation
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)
        (castor oil adducts, esters with triethanolamine,
        quaternized; ethoxylated quaternary ammonium
        group-contg. hydroxy ester surfactants)
IT
     Surfactants
        (cationic; ethoxylated quaternary ammonium group-contg.
        hydroxy ester surfactants)
ΙT
    Hair preparations
        (conditioners; ethoxylated quaternary ammonium group-contg.
        hydroxy ester surfactants)
IT
     Fabric softeners
        (ethoxylated quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy
        ester surfactants)
IT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, preparation
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)
        (ethoxylated quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy
        ester surfactants)
IT
     Castor oil
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)
        (ethoxylated, reaction products, with oleic acid, triethanolamine,
        quaternized; ethoxylated quaternary ammonium
        group-contg. hydroxy ester surfactants)
     77-78-1DP, Dimethyl sulfate, quaternary ammonium products with
IT
     ethoxylated hydroxy carboxylic acids and triethanolamine
                                                                102-71-6DP,
     Triethanolamine, reaction products with ethoxylated castor oil,
                   25322-68-3DP, Polyethylene glycol, castor oil
     adducts, esters with triethanolamine, quaternized
     40716-03-8DP, reaction products with triethanolamine, and castor oil,
                   185425-09-6DP, reaction products with
     quaternized
     triethanolamine, and castor oil, quaternized
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)
        (ethoxylated quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy
        ester surfactants)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Henkel KGAA; EP 0267551 A 1988 HCAPLUS
(2) Henkel KGAA; DE 4308794 C 1994 HCAPLUS
(3) Henkel KGAA; EP 0739976 A 1996 HCAPLUS
(4) Henkel KGAA; EP 0830857 A 1998 HCAPLUS
(5) Huels Chemische Werke AG; EP 0295385 A 1988 HCAPLUS
    ANSWER 8 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L61
ΑN
     1999:172568 HCAPLUS
DN
     130:213439
     Cosmetic conditioners containing polyglycol ester sulfates and
TΙ
IN
     Hensen, Hermann; Fabry, Bernd; Kahre, Joerg
PA
     Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft auf Aktien, Germany
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 21 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
     ICM A61K007-00
IC
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC
FAN.CNT 18
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     _____
                                           WO 1998-EP5211
                                                            19980817 <--
     WO 9909935
                     A2
                            19990304
PΙ
```

```
WO 9909935
                       A3
                            19990610
            JP, US
         W:
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
                                            CN 1997-195236
                                                             19970530 <--
     CN 1223564
                       Α
                            19990721
                                            DE 1997-19736906 19970825 <--
     DE 19736906
                       Α1
                            19990304
     DE 19741911
                       C1
                            19990114
                                            DE 1997-19741911 19970925 <--
                                            DE 1998-19828021 19980624 <--
     DE 19828021
                       C1
                            19990819
                                            DE 1998-19830374 19980708 <--
     DE 19830374
                       Α1
                            20000113
                                            WO 1998-EP5209
     WO 9910319
                       Α1
                            19990304
                                                             19980817 <--
             AU, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, HU, ID, IS, JP, KR, LT, LV, MX, NO,
             NZ, PL, RO, RU, SI, SK, TR, UA, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
                                            AU 1998-94354
     AU 9894354
                       Α1
                            19990316
                                                             19980817 <--
     EP 1007508
                       Α1
                            20000614
                                            EP 1998-947432
                                                             19980817 <--
             DE, ES, FR, IT
                                            JP 2000-507649
     JP 2001514166
                       Т2
                            20010911
                                                             19980817 <--
                                            US 2000-486413
                            20010522
                                                             20000522 <--
     US 6235913
                       В1
PRAI DE 1997-19736906
                       Α
                            19970825
                                      <--
     DE 1997-19741911
                      Ά
                            19970925
                                      <--
     DE 1998-19828021
                       Α
                            19980624
                                      <--
     DE 1998-19830374
                       Α
                            19980708
                                      <--
     WO 1998-EP5209
                       W
                            19980817
OS
     MARPAT 130:213439
     Cosmetic prepns. contg. polyglycol ester sulfates R1CO2(AO)xSO3X
AΒ
     (R1CO = C6-22 aliph. acyl; A = CH2CH2, CH2CHMe, CHMeCH2; X = alkali metal,
     alk. earth, NH4, alkylammonium, alkanolammonium, glucammonium; x = 1-3)
     and cationic, anionic, amphoteric, zwitterionic, or nonionic polymers make
     hair easier to comb and make skin soft to the touch. When in the form of
     emulsions, these prepns. show good stability during storage at elevated
            Thus, a conditioning shampoo contg. ethylene glycol monolaurate Na
     sulfate 1.0, polyglyceryl-2 bis(polyhydroxystearate) 0.8, cetearyl alc.
     3.0, glyceryl stearate 0.5, octyldodecanol 1.0, lauryldimonium
     hydroxypropyl hydrolyzed collagen 0.5, and H2O to 100 parts markedly
     improved the wet and dry combability and bending strength of the hair.
     hair skin conditioner polyglycol ester sulfate; polymer cosmetic
ST
     conditioner glycol ester sulfate; ionic polymer cosmetic
     conditioner
IT
     Halides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (alkylene halides, condensation products with bis(dialkylamines);
        cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol ester sulfates and
        polymers)
IT
     Acrylic polymers, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (anionic; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol ester
        sulfates and polymers)
IT
     Polysiloxanes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cationic; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol ester
        sulfates and polymers)
IT
     Amines, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (condensation products with polyglycols; cosmetic conditioners contg.
        polyglycol ester sulfates and polymers)
ΙT
     Amphoteric polyelectrolytes
     Anionic polyelectrolytes
     Cationic polyelectrolytes
       Hair conditioners
     Skin conditioners
        (cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol ester sulfates and
```

```
polymers)
IT
     Polymers, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol ester sulfates and
       polymers)
ΙT
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (esters with fatty acids, sulfates; cosmetic conditioners
       contg. polyglycol ester sulfates and polymers)
IT
    Collagen hydrolyzates
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (lauryl(hydroxypropyl)dimonium derivs.; cosmetic conditioners contg.
       polyglycol ester sulfates and polymers)
ΙT
    Polyhydric alcohols
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (polyacrylates crosslinked with; cosmetic conditioners contg.
       polyglycol ester sulfates and polymers)
IT
     Polyamines (polymeric)
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (polyamide-; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol ester
       sulfates and polymers)
IT
     Polyamides, biological studies
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (polyamine-; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol ester
       sulfates and polymers)
    Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
IT.
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (polymers; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol ester
       sulfates and polymers)
IT
    Wheat
        (quaternized proteins from; cosmetic conditioners contg.
       polyglycol ester sulfates and polymers)
ΙT
     Proteins (general), biological studies
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (quaternized, from wheat; cosmetic conditioners contg.
        polyglycol ester sulfates and polymers)
IT
     Collagens, biological studies
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (quaternized; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol
       ester sulfates and polymers)
IT
     Secondary amines
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (reaction products, bis-, with alkylene halides; cosmetic conditioners
        contg. polyglycol ester sulfates and polymers)
TΤ
     Fatty acid esters
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (with polyglycols, sulfates; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol
        ester sulfates and polymers)
ΙT
     Polyelectrolytes
        (zwitterionic; cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol ester
        sulfates and polymers)
     1398-61-4D, Chitin, cationic derivs.
                                             9000-30-0D, Guar gum, cationic
IT
               9002-98-6
                           9003-01-4, Poly(acrylic acid)
                                                            9003-39-8, PVP
     9004-34-6D, Cellulose, cationic derivs.
                                               9004-34-6D, Cellulose, ethers,
               9005-25-8D, Starch, cationic derivs.
                                                       9011-16-9, Methyl vinyl
```

```
ether/maleic anhydride copolymer
                                        25086-89-9
                                                     25153-40-6D, Methyl vinyl
     ether/maleic acid copolymer, esters
                                           25609-89-6, Vinyl
     acetate/crotonic acid copolymer 26590-05-6, Polyquaternium-7
     29297-55-0D, quaternized
                                52849-39-5
                                              53694-17-0
                                                           65829-78-9
     71329-50-5, Jaguar C 162
                                102972-64-5
                                              131479-66-8
                                                            136392-68-2
     188571-05-3, Gluadin WQ
                               220982-89-8
                                             220982-90-1
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (cosmetic conditioners contg. polyglycol ester sulfates and
        polymers)
     ANSWER 9 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1998:766501 HCAPLUS
     130:43111
     Method for producing hair dye emulsions
     Pitfield, Adrian; Kahre, Joerg; Busch, Peter; Foerster, Thomas;
     Hensen, Hermann; Tesmann, Holger; Sumser, Markus
     Henkel Kommanditgesellschaft Auf Aktien, Germany; Goldwell G.m.b.H.
     PCT Int. Appl., 23 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
     Patent
     German
     ICM A61K007-13
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                            DATE
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                            -----
                                           _____
                                                            -----
                            19981119
                                           WO 1998-EP2595
                                                            19980502 <--
     WO 9851267
                       A1
         W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
     DE 19719504
                       C1
                            19981210
                                           DE 1997-19719504 19970512 <--
     EP 981321
                       Α1
                            20000301
                                           EP 1998-924267
                                                           19980502 <--
         R: DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL
PRAI DE 1997-19719504
                            19970512
                                      <--
                            19980502
                                      <--
     WO 1998-EP2595
     MARPAT 130:43111
     A hair dye compn. is produced economically by prepg. an aq.
     phase-inversion temp. (PIT) emulsion or microemulsion using emulsifiers
     selected from alkyl polyglucosides, anionic surfactants,
     esterquats, polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates, fatty acid
     esters, fatty alcs., and fatty alc. PEG ethers, after which dyes,
     couplers, and developers are stirred into the emulsion by a cold process.
     Thus, an emulsion contg. Emulgade CM 33.3, C8-18-alkyl glucoside
     9, colloidal silicic acid 9, NH4Cl 3, and ag. NH3 soln. to 100 g (pH 10.5)
     was prepd. by the PIT process. N, N'-bis(4-aminophenyl)piperidine and
     resorcinol were stirred into this emulsion at 20.degree.; in the presence
     of H2O2, hair was dyed dark blonde with this compn.
     hair dye emulsion prepn
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (alkyl ethers; method for producing hair dye emulsions)
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (alkyl oligoglycosides; method for producing hair
        dye emulsions)
     Microemulsions
        (cosmetics; method for producing hair dye emulsions)
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
         (ester group-contg.; method for producing hair dye emulsions)
     Polyhydric alcohols
```

RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES

L61 AN

DN

ΤI

TN

PA SO

DT

LA

IC

CC

PΙ

OS

AΒ

ST

IT

IT

ΙT

IT

ΙT

```
(Uses)
         (esters with hydroxystearic acid; method for producing hair
        dye emulsions)
IT
     Fatty alcohols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
      (Uses)
         (ethoxylated; method for producing hair dye emulsions)
IT
     Ethoxylated alcohols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
      (Uses)
         (fatty; method for producing hair dye emulsions)
IT
     Anionic surfactants
     Cosmetic emulsions
     Emulsifying agents
       Hair dyes
       Oxidative hair dyes
         (method for producing hair dye emulsions)
IT
     Fatty alcohols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
      (Uses)
         (method for producing hair dye emulsions)
IT
     Cosmetic emulsions.
        (microemulsions; method for producing hair dye emulsions)
ΙT
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
      (Uses)
         (oligoglycosides, alkenyl; method for producing hair dye
        emulsions)
ΙT
     Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
      (Uses)
         (sulfate esters; method for producing hair dye emulsions)
     106-14-9D, 12-Hydroxystearic acid, esters with polyols
IT
     7664-93-9D, Sulfuric acid, esters with polyoxyalkylenes
     25322-68-3D, PEG, alkyl ethers
                                                     216500-19-5, Emulgade CM
                                      144747-22-8
     216500-34-4, Lamesoft PW 45
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
      (Uses)
         (method for producing hair dye emulsions)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Aeby, J; US 5021066 A 1991 HCAPLUS
(2) Beiersdorf; EP 0820758 A 1998 HCAPLUS
(3) Wella; EP 0490053 A 1992 HCAPLUS
L61
     ANSWER 10 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
ΑN
     1998:709321 HCAPLUS
DN
     129:320998
ΤI
     Sunscreen containing chitosan
IN
     Wachter, Rolf; Ansmann, Achim; Kuehne, Sabine
PΑ
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany
SO
     Ger. Offen., 8 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM A61K007-42
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
                                            APPLICATION NO. DATE
     PATENT NO.
                       KIND DATE
                                            -----
                       ____
                             _____
                                            DE 1997-19716070 19970417 <--
ΡI
     DE 19716070
                        Α1
                             19981022
                        C2
                             20000824
     DE 19716070
                                            EP 1998-106471
                                                             19980408 <--
     EP 879592
                        Α2
                             19981125
             AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
              IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
```

19970417

<--

PRAI DE 1997-19716070 A

```
Sunscreen emulsions contg. oils, nonionic emulsifiers, chitosan, and UV
AB
     filters are highly stable even at >50.degree., are water resistant, and
     are compatible with sensitive skin. A suitable compn. contained coco
     glycerides 10.0, cetearyl glucoside/cetearyl alc.
     (50:50) 4.0, chitosan 0.1, benzophenone-3 2.0, octyl methoxycinnamate 7.5,
     glycerin 5.0, and water to 100 wt.%.
     sunscreen emulsion nonionic emulsifier chitosan
ST
ΙT
     Alkylphenols
     Fatty acids, biological studies
       Fatty alcohols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (alkoxylated; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
IT
     Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (almond; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
     Alcohols, biological studies
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (branched; sunscreens contq. chitosan)
ΙT
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cetearyl; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
     Glycerides, biological studies
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (coco; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
ΙT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (ester group-contg.; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
IT ·
     Alditols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (esters with fatty acids; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
IT
     Aromatic carboxylic acids
     Polyhydric alcohols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (esters; sunscreens contq. chitosan)
IΤ
     Monoglycerides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (ethoxylated; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
IT
     Alcohols, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (lanolin; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
ΙT
     Emulsifying agents
        (nonionic; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
IT
     Glycosides
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (oligoglycosides, alkyl; sunscreens contg.
        chitosan)
ΙT
     Polysiloxanes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (polyether-; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
IT
     Polyethers, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (polysiloxane-; sunscreens contg. chitosan)
```

IT

Antioxidants

Cationic polyelectrolytes Cosmetic emulsions Sunscreens Water-resistant coatings (sunscreens contg. chitosan) IT Alkyl glycosides Betaines Carboxylic acid esters C16-18 alcohols Diglycerides Ethers, biological studies Ethoxylated castor oil Ethoxylated hydrogenated castor oil Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies Fatty acid esters Fatty alcohols Hydrocarbons, biological studies Monoglycerides Naphthenes Oxides (inorganic), biological studies Polyoxyalkylenes, biological studies Polysiloxanes, biological studies Salts, biological studies Silicates, biological studies Tocopherols Vegetable oils RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (sunscreens contg. chitosan) ΙT 50-81-7, Vitamin C, biological studies 56-81-5, 1,2,3-Propanetriol, 65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, aliph. esters biological studies 69-72-7D, Salicylic acid, esters 77-92-9D, mixed 119-61-9D, 110-82-7D, Cyclohexane, derivs. 78-22**-**8 Benzophenone, derivs. 120-46-7D, Dibenzoylmethane, derivs. Benzophenone-3 139-44-6, Glycerol 12-hydroxystearate 463-79-6D, Carbonic acid, aliph. 150-13-0 150-13-0D, derivs. 709-50-2D, Methyl .beta.-D-glucopyranoside, mixed esters 830-09-1, 4-Methoxycinnamic acid 830-09-1D, 1306-38-3, Ceric oxide, biological 4-Methoxycinnamic acid, derivs. 1314-13-2, Zinc oxide, biological studies 1314-23-4, Zirconium studies 1323-38-2, Glyceryl ricinoleate oxide, biological studies 1332-37-2, Iron oxide, biological studies 1344-28-1, Aluminum oxide, biological studies 1406-18-4, Vitamin E 5466-77-3 7664-38-2D, Phosphoric acid, trialkyl esters 7727-43-7, Barium sulfate 9054-89-1, Superoxide dismutase 12441-09-7D, 9012-76-4, Chitosan Sorbitan, esters with fatty acids 13463-67-7, Titanium dioxide, biological studies 14807-96-6, Talc, biological studies 25618-55-7D, Polyglycerin, esters 27503-81-7, 2-Phenylbenzimidazole-5-sulfonic acid 27836-64-2, Lauryl glucoside 31694-55-0D, esters with fatty acids 34513-50-3, Octyldodecanol 36861-47-9 68936-89-0, Polyglycerin 70356-09-1 84563-61-1 88122-99-0, Octyltriazone ricinoleate 98635-50-8, Methylbenzylidenecamphor 144747-22-8, Polyglycerin 12-hydroxystearate 151030-83-0, Dipentaerythritol 12-hydroxystearate 187339-62-4 187412-35-7, Polyglyceryl dihydroxystearate 214976-10-0 214963-62-9 RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (sunscreens contq. chitosan) L61 ANSWER 11 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS ΑN 1998:406233 HCAPLUS DN 129:71950 ΤI Cosmetic preparations containing dihydroxyacetone and tallow quaternary ammonium derivatives

IN

Ansmann, Achim; Fabry, Bernd

```
PA
    Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany
SO
    Ger. Offen., 8 pp.
    CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
    Patent
LA
    German
     ICM A61K007-42
IC
     ICS A61K007-48
CC
     62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
FAN.CNT 1
    PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
                                          . _____
                      ____
                           -----
                                                           _____
     ______
    DE 19652300
                      A1
                            19980618
                                           DE 1996-19652300 19961216 <--
PΙ
    DE 19652300
                      C2
                            19981008
                      Α1
                            19980708
                                           EP 1997-121571
                                                            19971208 <--
    EP 852138
            AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT,
             IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO
PRAI DE 1996-19652300
                            19961216
                                      <--
    Cosmetic prepns. contain dihydroxyacetone and tallow quaternary
    ammonium derivs. and have high stability at high temps. Thus, a suntan
    compn. contained ditallow quaternary ammonium compd. 5.0,
    cetaryl glucoside and cetyl alc. 5.0, cetareth-20 5.0,
    dihydroxyacetone 1.0, coco glycerides 10.0, oleyl stearate 5.0,
    glycerin 3.0, and almond oil 2.0 and water to 100%.
ST
    cosmetic dihydroxyacetone tallow quaternary ammonium deriv
ΙT
    Fatty alcohols
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C6-18; cosmetic prepns. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow
        quaternary ammonium derivs.)
ΙT
     Fatty acid esters
       Glycerides, biological studies
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (C6-22; cosmetic prepns. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow
        quaternary ammonium derivs.)
ÌT
    Monoglycerides
    RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (cosmetic pr[epns. contq. dihydroxyacetone and tallow
        quaternary ammonium derivs.)
IT
    Cosmetics
    Sunburn
        (cosmetic prepns. contq. dihydroxyacetone and tallow quaternary
        ammonium derivs.)
IT
    Alcohols, biological studies
      Diglycerides
    Ethers, biological studies
    Naphthenes
     Polysiloxanes, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (cosmetic prepns. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow quaternary
        ammonium derivs.)
TT
    Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (dimethylditallow alkyl, Me sulfates; cosmetic prepns. contg.
        dihydroxyacetone and tallow quaternary ammonium derivs.)
I.T
     110-82-7D, Cyclohexane, derivs.
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cosmetic pr[epns. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow
        quaternary ammonium derivs.)
     65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, esters with C6-22 alcs.
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
```

(cosmetic prepns. contg. dihydroxyacetone and tallow quaternary

ammonium derivs.) L61 ANSWER 12 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS ΑN 1998:406232 HCAPLUS DN 129:85822 ΤI Cosmetic preparations containing sunscreens and tallow quaternary ammonium derivatives IN Ansmann, Achim; Fabry, Bernd Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany PA SO Ger. Offen., 8 pp. CODEN: GWXXBX DT Patent LA German IC ICM A61K007-42 CC 62-4 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics) FAN.CNT 1 PATENT NO. KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. DATE \_\_\_\_\_\_ ----\_\_\_\_\_ -----PI DE 19652299 Α1 19980618 DE 1996-19652299 19961216 <--DE 19652299 C2 19981008 EP 852139 Α1 19980708 EP 1997-121572 19971208 <--AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO PRAI DE 1996-19652299 19961216 <---OS MARPAT 129:85822 AB Cosmetic prepns. contain sunscreens and tallow quaternary ammonium derivs. and have high stability at high temps. Thus, a sunscreen compn. contained ditallow quaternary ammonium compd. 5.0, cetaryl glucoside and cetyl alc. 5.0, cetareth-20 5.0, 2-ethylhexyl 4-methoxycinnamate 1.0, coco glycerides 15.0, octyldodecanol 5.0, glycerin 3.0, and water to 100%. STsunscreen tallow quaternary ammonium deriv IT Glycerides, biological studies RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (C6-10; cosmetic prepns. contg. sunscreens and tallow quaternary ammonium derivs.) IT Diglycerides Fatty alcohols Glycerides, biological studies Monoglycerides RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (C6-18; cosmetic prepns. contg. sunscreens and tallow quaternary ammonium derivs.) IT Fatty acid esters RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (C6-22; cosmetic prepns. contg. sunscreens and tallow quaternary ammonium derivs.) TT Cosmetics Sunscreens (cosmetic prepns. contg. sunscreens and tallow quaternary ammonium derivs.) IT Alcohols, biological studies Ethers, biological studies Naphthenes Polysiloxanes, biological studies Tocopherols RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (cosmetic prepns. contg. sunscreens and tallow quaternary ammonium derivs.) IT 65-85-0D, Benzoic acid, 50-81-7, Ascorbic acid, biological studies 69-72-7D, Salicylic acid, esters

esters with C6-22 alcs.

```
110-82-7D, Cyclohexane, derivs.
                                      119-61-9D, Benzophenone, derivs.
     120-46-7D, Dibenzoylmethane, derivs.
                                           150-13-0D, esters or
               830-09-1D, 4-Methoxycinnamic acid, derivs.
                                                           1314-13-2, Zinc
     oxide, biological studies
                                 1314-23-4, Zirconium oxide, biological studies
     1332-37-2, Iron oxide, biological studies
                                                1344-28-1, Aluminum oxide,
                          5466-77-3, 2-Ethylhexyl 4-Methoxycinnamate
     biological studies
     7727-43-7, Barium sulfate
                                9054-89-1, Superoxide dismutase
     Cerium oxide
                    13463-67-7, Titanium oxide, biological studies
     14807-96-6, Talc, biological studies 27503-81-7, 2-Phenylbenzimidazole-5-
                     36861-47-9
                                  70356-09-1
                                               98635-50-8,
     sulfonic acid
     Methylbenzylidenecamphor
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (cosmetic prepns. contg. sunscreens and tallow quaternary
        ammonium derivs.)
L61 ANSWER 13 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1997:727060 HCAPLUS
     127:336451
     Modern concepts for hair care
     Prat, E.; Kahre, Jorg
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Duesseldorf, D-40191, Germany
     SOFW J. (1997), 123(12), 819-821
     CODEN: SOFJEE; ISSN: 0942-7694
     Verlag fuer Chemische Industrie H. Ziolkowsky
     Journal
     English
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
     It is reported on application and properties of esterquats in
     hair care products. Formulations of esterquats were tested by
     varying the fatty alc. or the emulsifier.
     esterquats hair prepn
     Emulsifying agents
       Hair conditioners
        (modern concepts for hair care)
     Fatty alcohols
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (modern concepts for hair care)
     Esters, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (quaternary; modern concepts for hair care)
    ANSWER 14 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1997:612394 HCAPLUS
     127:252934
     Esterquats, quaternary ester ingredients of
     hair-rinse preparations
     Hansen, H.; Kahre, J.; Prat, E.
     Henkel KGaA, Dusseldorf, Germany
     Pollena: Tluszcze, Srodki Piorace, Kosmet. (1997), 41(1), 4-8
     CODEN: PTSKDF; ISSN: 0208-8711
     Bointe Centre
     Journal; General Review
     Polish
     62-0 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
     A review with 4 refs. Esterquats are a new class of cationic
     surfactants developed to meet today's needs. They are synthesized by
     esterification of triethanolamine with fatty acids followed by
     quaternization with dimethylsulfate. The cosmetic-grade
     esterquats with Henkel's trade name Dehyquart F 75 and Dehyquart C
     4046 are now a set of emulsion hair-rinse bases available which offer the
     following advantages: conditioning power comparable to the classical
     agents, readily biodegradable, non-irritating, non-toxic (LD50>2000
```

AN DN

ΤI

ΑU

CS

SO

PB DT

LA

CC AΒ

ST

ΙT

IT

ΙT

L61 ΑN

DN

TI

ΑU

CS

SO

PB

DΤ

LA

CC

AΒ

mg/kg), easy to use and manuf.

```
ST
     review Esterquat hair rinse Dehyquart F75
ΙT
     Esters, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
        (quaternary; esterquats, quaternary
        ester ingredients of hair-rinse prepns.)
     Hair conditioners
IT
        (rinses; esterquats, quaternary ester
        ingredients of hair-rinse prepns.)
     32208-04-1, Dehyquart F75
IT
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); USES
     (Uses)
        (esterquats, quaternary ester ingredients
        of hair-rinse prepns.)
     ANSWER 15 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L61
AN
     1997:593242 HCAPLUS
DN
     127:238876
ΤI
     Modern concepts for hair care
ΑU
     Kahre, Jorg
CS
     Henkel KGaA, Dusseldorf, Germany
     In-Cosmet. 1997, Conf. Proc. (1997), 391-397 Publisher: Verlag
SO
     fuer Chemische Industrie H. Ziolkowsky, Augsburg, Germany.
     CODEN: 64ZPA2
DT
     Conference
     English
LA
CC
     62-3 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
AB
     The advantages of ester group-contg. quaternary
     ammonium compds. in modern concepts for hair care are discussed.
     Formulations of quaternary ammonium esters could be
     adapted to different needs by varying the fatty alc. or the emulsifier are
     described.
ST
     hair quaternary ammonium ester
ΙT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, biological studies
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PRP (Properties); BIOL (Biological
     study); USES (Uses)
        (ester group-contg.; modern concepts for hair care)
IT
     Hair preparations
        (modern concepts for hair care)
ΙT
     32208-04-1, Dehyquart F75
     RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PRP (Properties); BIOL (Biological
     study); USES (Uses)
        (modern concepts for hair care)
L61
     ANSWER 16 OF 16 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
     1995:542764 HCAPLUS
AN
DN
     123:17431
     Esterquat-a new cationic ingredient for cosmetic formulations
ΤI
ΑU
     Prat, E.; Kahre, J.; Totani, N.
CS
     Pulcra s. a., Barcelona, 08040, Spain
SO
     Yukagaku (1995), 44(4), 341-5
     CODEN: YKGKAM; ISSN: 0513-398X
DT
     Journal
LΑ
     Japanese
     62-1 (Essential Oils and Cosmetics)
CC -
     We introduced a new type of cationic surfactant. The esterquats
AB
     [(RCO2CH2CH2)2N+MeCH2CH2OH MeSO4-] are safe and interesting raw materials
     with respect to their toxicity, dermatol., ecol. and performance.
     efficacy is equiv. to other quaternary components like DSDMAC or
     CTAC. With its comparable applicational profile esterquats fit
     very well into modern concepts for cosmetics and toiletries.
ST
     esterquant cation cosmetic
ΙT
     Cosmetics
        (Esterquat-a new cationic ingredient for cosmetic
        formulations)
```

IT

Surfactants

(cationic, Esterquat-a new cationic ingredient for cosmetic formulations) 32208-04-1, Dehyquart F 75 161294-46-8, Dehyquart F 30 IT RL: BUU (Biological use, unclassified); PRP (Properties); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses) (Esterquat-a new cationic ingredient for cosmetic formulations) => d all tot 162 L62 ANSWER 1 OF 7 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS 2000:383669 HCAPLUS ΑN DN 133:19133 ΤI Preparation of esterquat compositions with low viscosity Bigorra Llosas, Joaquin; Bonastre Nuria, Gilabert; Pi Subirana, Rafael IN PΑ Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 6 pp. CODEN: EPXXDW DT Patent German LA ICM C07C213-06 IC ICS C07C219-06 46-3 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents) Section cross-reference(s): 23 APPLICATION NO. PATENT NO. KIND DATE DATE \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ -----19991125 <---20000607 EP 1999-123454 PΙ EP 1006103 Α1 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO DE 1998-19855954 19981204 <--DE 19855954 20000608 Α1 PRAI DE 1998-19855954 A 19981204 <--The title compns., which do not gel even at high concns., are prepd. by (trans)esterification of mixts. of tallow fatty acids and hardened beef tallow (mol ratio on fatty acid basis 85-95:15-5) with triethanolamine (I) (fatty acid-I mol ratio 2-2.1:1) followed by quaternization with (MeO)2SO2. Adding I (fatty acid-I mol ratio 2.1:1) in portions to a 90:10 (mol ratio) mixt. of tallow fatty acid and hardened beef tallow contg. 0.65 g H3PO2 at 70-165.degree./35 mbar, stirring at 2 mbar for 3 h, and stirring 0.9 mol this product in 78 g iso-PrOH with 0.86 mol (MeO)2SO2 at 60.degree. for 5 h gave a yellowish paste with viscosity of 5 and 20% aq. solns. 106 and 46 mPa-s, resp. (viscosity of 20% soln. after shearing 250 mPa-s). esterquat surfactant low viscosity; triethanolamine ST ester quaternized; tallow fatty acid esterquat IT Surfactants (esterquats; prepn. of esterquat compns. with low viscosity) IT Tallow RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses) (hardened, reaction products with triethanolamine, quaternized ; prepn. of esterquat compns. with low viscosity) IT Fatty acids, uses RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses) (tallow, triethanolamine esters, quaternized; prepn. of esterquat compns. with low viscosity) IT Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses) (triethanolamine fatty acid ester methosulfates; prepn. of esterquat compns. with low viscosity) IT 77-78-1DP, Dimethyl sulfate, reaction products with triethanolamine fatty 102-71-6DP, Triethanolamine, fatty acid acid esters

```
esters, methosulfates
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material
     use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
        (prepn. of esterquat compns. with low viscosity)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Henkel Kgaa; WO 9101295 A 1991 HCAPLUS
(2) Henkel Kgaa; DE 4308794 C 1994 HCAPLUS
(3) Huels Chemische Werke Ag; EP 0295385 A 1988 HCAPLUS
    ANSWER 2 OF 7 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L62
     2000:381822 HCAPLUS
ΑN
DN
     133:19141
     Manufacture of very viscous esterquat compositions based on
ΤI
     tallow fatty acid-beef tallow mixtures
     Bigorra, Joaquin; Bonastre, Gilabert Nuria; Pi, Subirana Rafael
IN
     Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany
PΑ
SO
     Ger. Offen., 4 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
     ICM C07C219-10
IC
     ICS C11D001-825
CC
     46-5 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)
     Section cross-reference(s): 5
FAN.CNT 1
                      KIND DATE
     PATENT NO.
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
     _____
                      ____
                           -----
                                           _____
                                                            _____
PΙ
     DE 19856003
                      A1
                            20000608
                                           DE 1998-19856003 19981204 <--
     WO 2000034225
                      A1
                            20000615
                                           WO 1999-EP9112 19991125 <--
         W:
            US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
PRAI DE 1998-19856003 A
                            19981204 <--
     The title compns. are manufd. by esterification of N(CH2CH2OH)3
     with molar excess of tallow fatty acids-hydrogenated beef tallow
     triglycerides mixts. (resp. mol. ratio of fatty acid components in the
     mixts. 40:60 to 85:15), followed by quaternization with Me2SO4.
     fabric softener tallow fatty ester triethanolamine manuf
ST
     quaternization methosulfate; beef tallow ester
     triethanolamine manuf quaternization dimethyl sulfate;
     esterquat tallow fatty ester triethanolamine
     methosulfate manuf fabric softener
IT
     Fabric softeners
        (manuf. of very viscous esterquat compns. by triethanolamine
        esterification with tallow fatty acid-beef tallow mixts. and
        quaternization)
IT
     Tallow
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)
        (reaction products, esters with triethanolamine, Me-
        quaternized, methosulfates; manuf. of very viscous
        esterquat compns. by triethanolamine esterification
        with tallow fatty acid-beef tallow mixts. and quaternization)
TT
     Fatty acids, uses
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material
     use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
        (tallow, esters, with triethanolamine, Me-quaternized
        , methosulfates; manuf. of very viscous esterquat compns. by
        triethanolamine esterification with tallow fatty acid-beef
        tallow mixts. and quaternization)
IT
     29463-06-7DP, Tris(hydroxyethyl)methylammonium methosulfate,
     esters with tallow fatty acid-beef tallow mixts.
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material
     use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
        (manuf. of very viscous esterquat compns. by triethanolamine
        esterification with fatty acids and quaternization)
```

```
RE.CNT 1
(1) Anon; DE 19611623 HCAPLUS
1.62
    ANSWER 3 OF 7 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
     2000:381818 HCAPLUS
DN
     133:32091
ΤI
     Manufacture and use of new amide esterquats
     Bonastre, Gilabert Nuria; Bigorra, Joaquin; Pi, Subirana Rafael
ΙN
PA
     Cognis Deutschland G.m.b.H., Germany
SO
     Ger. Offen., 18 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM C07C233-35
     46-3 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 62
FAN.CNT 1
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           _____
                            20000608
                                           DE 1998-19855955 19981204 <--
     DE 19855955
PΙ
                       Α1
OS
     MARPAT 133:32091
GΙ
```

Cationic surfactants [R3N+Q(Q1)Q2] X- [I; Q = R1CONHCH2CH2; Q1 = AΒ CH2CHR50(CH2CHR50)mR2; Q2 = CH2CHR50(CH2CHR50)nR2; R1CO = (un)satd. C6-22 acyl; R2 = H, (un)satd. C6-22 acyl; R3 = C1-4 alkyl; R5 = H, Me; X =halide, methosulfate; m + n = 0, 1-9], useful in cosmetic and/or pharmaceutical formulations, in laundry detergents and cleaning compns., and as fiber finishing and fabric softening agents, were manufd. by hydrolyzing imidazolines [II; R4 = C5-21 (un)satd. alkyl] with H2O and then alkoxylating, esterifying with fatty acids and quaternizing the hydrolyzed linear products. II derived from C12-18 fatty acids are preferred. I are easily dispersable in cold H2O and are chem. more stable than the esterquats with 2 ester groups. Thus, a title esterquat was manufd. by heating partially hardened palm oil fatty acid with aminoethylethanolamine in the presence of hypophosphoric acid, ethoxylating the resulting imidazoline, esterifying the ethoxylates with partially hardened palm oil fatty acids and quaternizing the products with Me2SO4. Numerous cosmetic formulations contg. I are given. ST amide esterquat manuf cosmetic prepn; aminoethylethanolamine palm oil fatty acid imidazoline prepn hydrolysis esterquat; ethoxylation hydrolyzed palm oil fatty acid imidazoline esterquat manuf Surfactants IT (cationic; manuf. and use of new amide esterquats as) IT Detergents (laundry; manuf. of new amide esterquats for use in) TΤ Fabric softeners (manuf. of new amide esterquats for use as) TT Cosmetics Detergents Drugs (manuf. of new amide esterquats for use in) IT Fatty acids, uses

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material

```
use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
        (palm-oil, esters, with hydrolyzed and ethoxylated palm oil
        fatty acid imidazolines; manuf. and use of new amide esterquats
IT
     Fatty acids, uses
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material
     use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
        (palm-oil, imidazolines with aminoethylethanolamine, hydrolyzed,
        alkoxylated, fatty acid esters; manuf. and use of new amide
        esterquats)
     75-21-8DP, Ethylene oxide, reaction products with hydrolyzed palm oil
IT
     fatty acid imidazolines, fatty acid esters
                                                111-41-1DP,
     imidazolines with palm oil fatty acids, hydrolyzed, alkoxylated, fatty
     acid esters
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); TEM (Technical or engineered material
     use); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)
        (manuf. and use of new amide esterquats)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Anon; EP 0643128 A1 HCAPLUS
    ANSWER 4 OF 7 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L62
ΑN
     1999:736641 HCAPLUS
DN
     131:352866
     Ethoxylated quaternary ester compounds
ΤI
     Bigorra Llosas, Joaquin; Pi Subirana, Rafael; Bonastre Gilabert, Nuria;
IN
     Wilsch-Irrgang, Anneliese
     Cognis Deutschland GmbH, Germany
PΑ
SO
     PCT Int. Appl., 35 pp.
     CODEN: PIXXD2
DT
     Patent
     German
LA
IC
     ICM C07C219-06
     ICS C11D001-62; C07C217-50; A61K007-50
     46-3 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)
     Section cross-reference(s): 62
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                     KIND DATE
                                          APPLICATION NO.
                                                           DATE
     _____
                     ____
                                          _____
                                          WO 1999-EP3000
     WO 9958492
                      A1
                           19991118
                                                           19990504 <--
        W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL,
             PT, SE
                            19991118
                                          DE 1998-19821348 19980513 <--
     DE 19821348
                      Α1
                                          EP 1999-920841 19990504 <--
     EP 1077924
                      Α1
                            20010228
         R: DE, ES, FR, IT
                            19980513 <--
PRAI DE 1998-19821348 A
                            19990504
     WO 1999-EP3000
                      W
     MARPAT 131:352866
OS
     The invention relates to quaternary ester compds.
AΒ
     which have an ethoxylated hydroxy carboxylic acid as their basic
     framework. These cationic surfactants are suitable for the prodn. of
     water-white formulations, such as in particular hair rinses and fabric
     reviving agents. Thus, heating polyethoxylated castor oil (ethoxylation
     degree 18) 845, triethanolamine 117, oleic acid 17, NaBH4 0.5, and NaH2PO2
     0.5 g 4 h at 200.degree. (acid no. falls to <1), stirring 900 g
     intermediate 4 h at 40.degree. while adding 88 g Me2SO4 portionwise, and
     stirring the resulting mixt. 4 h at 65.degree. gave a light yellow
     transparent liq., which provided a water-white 65% aq. soln.
ST
     ethoxylated quaternary ammonium hydroxy carboxylate
     ester manuf; fabric reviving agent ethoxylated quaternary
     ammonium hydroxy carboxylate ester; hair rinse ethoxylated
     quaternary ammonium hydroxy carboxylate ester; castor
     oil ethoxylated triethanolamine oleate quaternized manuf
   · Polyoxyalkylenes, preparation
```

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)

```
(castor oil adducts, esters with triethanolamine,
        quaternized; ethoxylated quaternary ammonium
        group-contg. hydroxy ester surfactants)
ΤΤ
     Surfactants
        (cationic; ethoxylated quaternary ammonium group-contg.
        hydroxy ester surfactants)
IT
     Hair preparations
        (conditioners; ethoxylated quaternary ammonium group-contg.
        hydroxy ester surfactants)
IT
     Fabric softeners
        (ethoxylated quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy
        ester surfactants)
ΙT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, preparation
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)
        (ethoxylated quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy
        ester surfactants)
ΙT
     Castor oil
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)
        (ethoxylated, reaction products, with oleic acid, triethanolamine,
        quaternized; ethoxylated quaternary ammonium
        group-contg. hydroxy ester surfactants)
     77-78-1DP, Dimethyl sulfate, quaternary ammonium products with
IT
     ethoxylated hydroxy carboxylic acids and triethanolamine
                                                              102-71-6DP,
     Triethanolamine, reaction products with ethoxylated castor oil,
                 25322-68-3DP, Polyethylene glycol, castor oil
     quaternized
     adducts, esters with triethanolamine, quaternized
     40716-03-8DP, reaction products with triethanolamine, and castor oil,
                  185425-09-6DP, reaction products with
     quaternized
     triethanolamine, and castor oil, quaternized
     RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)
        (ethoxylated quaternary ammonium group-contg. hydroxy
        ester surfactants)
RE.CNT
RE
(1) Henkel KGAA; EP 0267551 A 1988 HCAPLUS
(2) Henkel KGAA; DE 4308794 C 1994 HCAPLUS
(3) Henkel KGAA; EP 0739976 A 1996 HCAPLUS
(4) Henkel KGAA; EP 0830857 A 1998 HCAPLUS
(5) Huels Chemische Werke AG; EP 0295385 A 1988 HCAPLUS
L62 ANSWER 5 OF 7 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
AN
     1995:926123 HCAPLUS
DN
     123:317553
TΙ
     Thickened aqueous solutions of quaternized esters of
     triethanolamine and fatty acids
     Kahre, Joerg; Hensen, Hermann; Tesmann, Holger; Prat Queralt,
ΙN
     Ester; Wachter, Rolf; Goebels, Dagmar
PΑ
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany
SO
     Ger. Offen., 6 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
     ICM C07C217-08
IC
     ICS C07C217-28; A61K007-075; C11D001-62
     46-5 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)
     Section cross-reference(s): 63
FAN.CNT 1
                                           APPLICATION NO. DATE
     PATENT NO.
                     KIND DATE
     ______
                                           -----
                      ____
                            19950803
                                          DE 1994-4402527 19940128 <--
PΙ
     DE 4402527
                       A1
                                          WO 1995-EP211
                                                           19950120 <--
     WO 9520639
                      A1
                           19950803
         W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
                                          EP 1995-905640
                      A1 19961113
                                                            19950120 <--
     EP 741771
         R: BE, DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL
```

JP 09508167

Т2

19970819

19950120 <--

JP 1995-519871

```
PRAI DE 1994-4402527
                            19940128 <--
    WO 1995-EP211
                            19950120 <--
OS
    MARPAT 123:317553
    The title solns., useful for fabric softening, hair conditioning, etc.,
AΒ
     contain sterols and/or sterol derivs. as thickeners and show good
     viscosity stability during storage. A soln. contg. Me2SO4-
     quaternized esters of triethanolamine and palm fatty
     acids (Dehyquart F 75) 1.4, Generol 122 1.0, Cutina MD 0.5, Eumulgin B2
     0.8, and water 94.2% showed viscosity 4780 mPas, vs. 1810 without Generol
     quaternary ammonium ester soln thickener sterol;
ST
     triethanolammonium ester soln thickener sterol; softener fabric
     quaternary ammonium ester thickener; hair conditioner
     quaternary ammonium ester thickener
     Fatty acids, miscellaneous
ΙT
     RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)
        (esters with triethanolamine, quaternized; sterols
        as thickeners for aq. solns. of)
ΙT
     Softening agents
        (fabric, quaternized triethanolamine fatty acid
        esters; sterols as thickeners for aq. solns. of)
ΙT
     Thickening agents
        (sterols; for aq. solns. of quaternized triethanolamine fatty
        acid esters)
IT
    Hair preparations
        (conditioners, quaternized triethanolamine fatty acid
        esters; sterols as thickeners for aq. solns. of)
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, miscellaneous
IT
     RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)
        (ester group-contg., sterols as thickeners for aq. solns. of)
ΙT
     Steroids, uses
     RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)
        (soya hydroxy, thickening agents; for aq. solns. of quaternized
        triethanolamine fatty acid esters)
     102-71-6, Triethanolamine, miscellaneous
ΙT
     RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)
        (esters with fatty acids, quaternized; sterols as
        thickeners for aq. solns. of)
     32208-04-1, Dehyquart F 75 161294-46-8, Dehyquart F 30
ΙT
     RL: MSC (Miscellaneous)
        (sterols as thickeners for aq. solns. of)
    ANSWER 6 OF 7 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L62
     1995:905366 HCAPLUS
AN
     123:290490
DN
     Thickening agents for aqueous solutions of quaternized
TΙ
     esters of triethanolamine and fatty acids
     Bonastre, Nuria; Bigorra Llosas, Joaquim; Kahre, Joerg; Hensen,
IN
     Hermann; Tesmann, Holger
PA
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany; Pulcra S.A.
SO
     Ger. Offen., 6 pp.
    CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
     ICM C07C217-08
IC
         C07C069-22; D06M013-463; B01F017-18; A61K007-075; A61K007-06
ICA . C07C043-10; D06M013-224; B01F017-34
     46-5 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)
CC
FAN.CNT 1
     PATENT NO.
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                             DATE
                                           ______
     DE 4400927
                            19950720
                                           DE 1994-4400927
                                                            19940114 <--
PΙ
                       Α1
                                           WO 1995-EP47
     WO 9519416
                      A1
                            19950720
                                                            19950105 <--
         W: JP, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
```

EP 739409

A1

19961030

EP 1995-906310 19950105 <--

```
BE, DE, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL
                                           JP 1995-518816
                                                            19950105 <--
     JP 09508106
                      Т2
                            19970819
PRAI DE 1994-4400927
                            19940114
                                     <--
     WO 1995-EP47
                            19950105 <--
OS
     MARPAT 123:290490
     The title solns. (e.g., for softening of fabrics) are thickened by adding
AB
     0.01-0.1% esters of fatty acids and glycerol oligomers. An aq.
     soln. contq. 47.0% Dehyquart AU-46 (Me2SO4-quaternized
     esters of 1 mol triethanolamine and 1.64 mol tallow fatty acids)
     and 0.03% Lameform TGI (I) showed viscosity 136 mPa.s, vs. 28, 46, and 36,
     resp., with 0, 0.11, and 1.00% I.
     triethanolammmonium ester soln thickener oligoglycerol
     alkanoate; glycerol oligomer alkanoate thickener triethanolammonium
     ester; softener fabric triethanolammonium ester soln
     thickener; fatty ester triethanolammonium soln thickener;
     triglycerol diisostearate thickener triethanolammonium ester
     soln
TΤ
     Fatty acids, uses
     RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
        (esters with triethanolamine, quaternized, fabric
        softeners; oligoglycerol fatty acid esters as thickening
        agents for aq. solns. of)
IT
     Softening agents
        (for fabrics, triethanolamine ester salts; triglycerol
        diisostearate as thickening agent for aq. solns. of)
IT
     Thickening agents
        (oligoglycerol fatty acid esters; for aq. solns. of
        triethanolamine ester salts as fabric softeners)
ΙT
     Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses
     RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
        (triethanolamine ester salts, fabric softeners; triglycerol
        diisostearate as thickening agent for aq. solns. of)
ΙT
     166024-31-3, Dehyquart AU 46
     RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
        (fabric softener; triglycerol diisostearate as thickening agent for aq.
        solns. of)
     77-78-1D, Dimethyl sulfate, quaternization products with
ΙT
     triethanolamine fatty acid esters
                                        102-71-6D, Triethanolamine,
     esters with fatty acids, quaternized
     RL: TEM (Technical or engineered material use); USES (Uses)
        (fabric softeners; triglycerol diisostearate as thickening agent for
        aq. solns. of)
ΙT
     66082-42-6, Lameform TGi
     RL: MOA (Modifier or additive use); USES (Uses)
        (thickening agents; for aq. solns. of triethanolamine ester
        salts as fabric softeners)
    ANSWER 7 OF 7 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS
L62
ΑN
     1994:703604 HCAPLUS
DN
     121:303604
     Aqueous quaternary ammonium textile softener dispersions
ΤI
     containing nonionic dispersing agents
     Purhta, Rolf; Engels, Thomas; Voelkel, Theo; Schambil, Fred
IN
PA
     Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany
SO
     Ger. Offen., 5 pp.
     CODEN: GWXXBX
DT
     Patent
LA
     German
IC
     ICM D06M013-463
     ICS B01F017-42
     46-5 (Surface Active Agents and Detergents)
CC
     Section cross-reference(s): 40
FAN.CNT 1
                      KIND DATE
                                           APPLICATION NO.
                                                             DATE
     PATENT NO.
                            19940623
                                           DE 1992-4242480 19921216 <--
PΙ
     DE 4242480
                     A1
```

```
WO 9413772
                       Α1
                            19940623
                                           WO 1993-EP3441
                                                             19931207 <--
         W: CZ, HU, JP, PL, SK, US
         RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE
    EP 674701
                            19951004
                                           EP 1994-902704
                                                             19931207 <--
                       A1
    EP 674701
                       В1
                            19970618
         R: AT, BE, CH, DE, ES, FR, IT, LI, NL
                                           AT 1994-902704
                            19970715
                                                             19931207 <--
    AT 154632
                       E
                            19970801
                                           ES 1994-902704
                                                             19931207 <--
                       Т3
    ES 2102809
PRAI DE 1992-4242480
                            19921216
                                      <--
                                      <--
    WO 1993-EP3441
                            19931207
    Title dispersions comprise 15-60 wt.%, preferably 20-40 wt.%, of a
AB
    quaternary ammonium compd. contg. 1-3 ester groups in
    the mol. and a nonionic dispersing agent with HLB 12-20, esp. 15-20.
    dispersion may addnl. contain electrolytes, e.g. MgCl2. The dispersions
    have low viscosity, high softener content, and are storage stable. A
    dispersion contg. 34 wt.% of a softener prepd. by alkylating the reaction
    product of 1 mol triethanolamine with 2 mol tallow fatty acid
    with di-Me sulfate, 0.1 wt.% of ethoxylated (50 mol) tallow
    fatty alc. (HLB 18), and 0.8 wt.% MgCl2 had initial
     viscosity 110 and 150 after 1 wk storage, compared to 1800 and paste,
    resp., for a dispersion contg. 0.1 wt.% ethoxylated (7 mol)
     tallow fatty alc. (HLB 11).
    quaternary ammonium softener nonionic dispersant; storage stable
ST
    concd softener dispersion; esterquat softener nonionic
     dispersant stable; hydrophile lipophile balance dispersant softener
IT
    Softening agents
        (aq. quaternary ammonium textile dispersions contg. nonionic
        dispersing agents)
ΙT
     Hydrophile-lipophile balance value
        (aq. quaternary ammonium textile softener dispersions contg.
        nonionic dispersing agents)
IΤ
    Glycosides
    RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (aq. quaternary ammonium textile softener dispersions contg.
        nonionic dispersing agents)
IT
    Quaternary ammonium compounds, uses
    RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); TEM (Technical or engineered
    material use); USES (Uses)
        (ester group-contg., textile softener dispersions contg.
        nonionic dispersing agents)
IT
    Castor oil
    Fatty acids, uses
    RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (ethoxylated, aq. quaternary ammonium textile softener
        dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)
    Alcohols, uses
ΙT
    Amines, uses
    RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (fatty, ethoxylated, aq. quaternary
        ammonium textile softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing
        agents)
IT
     Castor oil
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (hydrogenated, ethoxylated, aq. quaternary ammonium textile
        softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)
IT ·
     Dispersing agents
        (nonionic, aq. quaternary ammonium textile softener
        dispersions)
ΙT
    Alcohols, uses
     RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses)
        (tallow, ethoxylated, aq. quaternary ammonium
        textile softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents)
IT
     108-95-2D, Phenol, C8-15 alkyl derivs.
     RL: USES (Uses)
        (aq. quaternary ammonium textile softener dispersions contq.
        nonionic dispersing agents)
```

ΙT 57-55-6D, 1,2-Propanediol, mono fatty acid esters, ethoxylated 7786-30-3, Magnesium chloride, uses 12441-09-7D, Sorbitan, fatty acid esters, ethoxylated 26635-92-7, Ethoxylated stearylamine RL: NUU (Nonbiological use, unclassified); USES (Uses) (aq. quaternary ammonium textile softener dispersions contg. nonionic dispersing agents) => fil wpix FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:12:47 ON 20 SEP 2001 COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD FILE LAST UPDATED: 19 SEP 2001 <20010919/UP> MOST RECENT DERWENT UPDATE 200153 <200153/DW> DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX SUBSCRIBER FILE, COVERS 1963 TO DATE SDI'S MAY BE RUN ON EVERY UPDATE OR MONTHLY AS OF JUNE 2001. (EVERY UPDATE IS THE DEFAULT). FOR PRICING INFORMATION SEE HELP COST <<< >>> FOR UP-TO-DATE INFORMATION ABOUT THE DERWENT CHEMISTRY RESOURCE, PLEASE VISIT http://www.derwent.com/chemistryresource/index.html <<< >>> FOR DETAILS OF THE PATENTS COVERED IN CURRENT UPDATES, SEE http://www.derwent.com/covcodes.html <<<</pre> => d all abeq tech tot L84 ANSWER 1 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD 2001-136402 [14] WPIX AN1999-456901 [38] CR DNC C2001-039886 Cleaning compositions for use as, e.g. light duty liquid cleaning ΤI composition, comprises surfactant(s), quaternary ammonium complex, and water. DC A96 A97 D21 D25 E19 IN GORLIN, P; HEFFNER, R J; ROBBINS, C; STRINGER, O D; THOMAS, B PA (COLG) COLGATE PALMOLIVE CO CYC A 20001205 (200114).\* A61K007-075 PΙ US 6156712 13p US 6156712 A Cont of US 1997-974441 19971120, US 1998-206923 19981207 ADT US 6156712 A Cont of US 5929024 PRAI US 1997-974441 19971120; US 1998-206923 19981207 IC ICM A61K007-075 C11D015-00; C11D017-00 AB 6156712 A UPAB: 20010312 NOVELTY - A light duty liquid cleaning composition comprises surfactant(s) (0.5-40%), quaternary ammonium complex (0.1-12%), and water(balance). The surfactant is ethoxylated nonionic, ethoxylated glycerol compound, alkyl sulfate, ethoxylated alkyl ether sulfate, alkyl polyglucoside, paraffin sulfonate, olefin sulfonate, linear alkyl benzene sulfonate, sultaine, and/or amine oxide. DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A light duty liquid cleaning composition comprises surfactant(s) (0.5-40%), quaternary ammonium complex (0.1-12%), and water (balance). The surfactant is ethoxylated nonionic, ethoxylated glycerol compound, alkyl sulfate, ethoxylated alkyl ether sulfate, alkyl polyglucoside, paraffin sulfonate, olefin sulfonate, linear alkyl benzene sulfonate, sultaine, and/or amine oxide. The quaternary complex is of formula (A), (B), (C), or (D). If paraffin sulfonate and ethoxylated alkyl ether sulfate are present, their weight ratio is less than one and the composition does not contain a fluorinated organic surface active compound.

```
R1, R4, R7, R10 = 6-18C alkyl;
         m, t, w, v = 2-20;
          R2, R3, R5, R6, R8, R9, R11, R12 = 1-3C alkyl;
    n, z = 1-5;
         X-
             = chloride, sulfate, bromide, nitrate, or acetate
          INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:
          (a) a light duty liquid microemulsion composition; and
          (b) an all-purpose microemulsion cleaning composition, comprising
     surfactant(s) (0.5-30\% for (a) and 1-30\% for (b)), quaternary ammonium
     complex (0.1-12%), cosurfactant(s) (0.5-15), water insoluble organic
     compound(s) (0.4-10%), solubilizing agent (0-10%), and water (balance).
          USE - For use as light duty cleaning composition, as fabric care
     cleaning composition, as body cleaning composition, and as all-purpose
    hard surface cleaning composition for use in e.g., painted woodwork and
    panels, tiled walls, wash bowls, bathtubs, linoleum or tile floors, and
    washable wall paper.
         ADVANTAGE - The composition exhibits high foaming properties and
     improved fabric cleaning performance, and contains a new class of
     surfactants which has a superior performance in removing oily soil.
     Dwq.0/0
    CPI
    AB; GI; DCN
    CPI: A12-W12B; D08-B; D11-A01B; D11-A01F; D11-A02B; D11-A03A; D11-A03B;
          D11-A04; D11-A04A; D11-A06; D11-A09; D11-A11; D11-A12; D11-D01B;
          D11-D07; E07-A02H; E10-A03; E10-A09A; E10-A09B; E10-A22D;
         E10-A22E; E10-E04J; E10-E04K; E10-E04M3;
         E10-E04M4
                    UPTX: 20010312
TECH
    TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Agent: The solubilizing
     agent is 2-4C mono- or di- hydroxy alkanol, which may be an isopropanol,
     ethanol, and/or propylene glycol, and urea.
     Preferred Cosurfactant: The cosurfactant is qlycerol,
    polyethylene glycol, and/or polypropylene glycol of formula
     HO(CH3)CHCH2O)nH. The cosurfactant is preferably glycol monomethyl ether
     or diethylene glycol monobutyl ether.
       = 2-18, mono 1-6C alkyl ethers and esters of ethylene glycol and
    propylene glycol of formulae R(X)nOH and R1(X)nOH;
    R = 1-6C \text{ alkyl};
    R1 = 2-4C \text{ acyl};
           (OCH2CH2) or (OCH2CHCH3); and
    X
          1 - 4.
    ANSWER 2 OF 12 WPIX
                            COPYRIGHT 2001
                                             DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
     2001-125481 [14]
                        WPIX
    C2001-036603
     Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate useful for preparation of surface-active
     compositions and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions contains
     (hydroxy)polycarboxylic acid amide compounds, .
     A96 A97 B07 D21 D25 E19
     EGGERS, A; NIEENDICK, C; WESTFECHTEL, A
     (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH
    25
     EP 1061121
                   A1 20001220 (200114) * DE
                                              16p
                                                      C11D001-52
         R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT
            RO SE SI
     DE 19927171
                   A1 20001221 (200114)
                                                      C11D001-52
    EP 1061121 A1 EP 2000-112215 20000607; DE 19927171 A1 DE 1999-19927171
     19990615
PRAI DE 1999-19927171 19990615
     ICM C11D001-52
         A61K007-00; C11D001-645; C11D001-65; C11D001-835;
          C11D001-86; C11D001-94
          1061121 A UPAB: 20010312
     NOVELTY - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains (hydroxy)polycarboxylic
     acid amides.
```

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains:

FS FA

MC

L84

ANDNC

ΤI

DC

ΙN

PΑ

PΙ

CYC

ADT

IC

AB

```
(a) 1-99.9 wt.% (hydroxy)polycarboxylic acid amides of formula (I);
     (b) 0.1-99 wt.% anionic, non-ionic, ampholytic and/or zwitterionic
emulsifiers; and
     (c) optionally upto 40 wt.% polyols.
     Percentages are based on the concentrate and the remainder to 100%
comprises water, adjuvants and additives.
     R1, R2 = H \text{ or } OH;
     R3 = H, COOH or CONR7R8;
     R4 = OH or NR9R10;
     R5, R7, R9 = H or upto 22C alkyl or alkenyl;
     R6, R8, R10 = upto 22C alkyl or alkenyl;
     provided that R3-R9 contain at least 16C. INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also
included for the following:
     (1) preparation of the concentrate and
     (2) preparation of opaque and pearl-glazed surface-active
compositions from the concentrate.
     USE - The concentrate is useful for the production of surface-active
compositions e.g. washing agents, rinsing agents and softeners, and
cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions for cleaning and caring for the
skin, hair, mouth and teeth.
     ADVANTAGE - Compared with prior art formulations, see DE 13843572 ,
              DE 19622968 , EP 181773 , EP 285389 , EP 205922 ,
569843 , 581193 and 684302 , the concentrates provide a higher
brilliance when used in smaller amounts and have improved temperature
stability on storage. They are also biologically degradable, easy to
handle and facilitate the incorporation of problematic substances, e.g.
silicones, into cosmetic products.
Dwg.0/0
CPI
AB; GI; DCN
CPI: A12-W12C; B04-C03B; B04-C03C; B04-C03D; B10-C02; B10-D03; B10-E04C;
     B12-M03; B12-M09; B14-R01; B14-R02; D08-B04; D08-B08;
     DO8-B09A; D11-A01; D11-A01A3; D11-A02; D11-A03; D11-A04; D11-A12;
     E10-C02F; E10-C04D4; E10-C04D5; E10-C04F; E10-D03A
               UPTX: 20010312
TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred components:
Component (a) is a tartaric and/or malic acid amide. Component (b) is an
addition product of 2-30 mol of ethylene oxide (EO) and or upto 5 mol of
propylene oxide (PO) with a 8-22C linear fatty acid, 8-15C
alkyl-phenol or 8-22C-alkylamine; an 8-22C alkyl- and/or 8-22C
alkenyloligoglycoside or ethoxylated derivative; an
addition product of 1-15 mol or 15-60 mol of EO to castor oil or hardened
castor oil; a partial ester of glycerol and/or sorbitan with an
unsaturated linear or saturated branched 12-22C fatty acid
and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a
partial ester of polyglycerol (average degree of
auto-condensation = 2-8). polyethylene glycol (mol. wt. = 400-5000),
trimethylolpropane, pentaerythritol, sugar alcohol,
alkylglucoside or polyglucoside with a saturated and/or
unsaturated 12-22C fatty acid and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic
acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a mixed ester from pentaerythritol, a
fatty acid, citric acid and fatty alcohol (see
DE 1165574 ) and/or from a 6-22C fatty acid, methylglucose and
polyol; an optionally pegylated mono-, di- and tri-alkyl phosphate or
salt; a lanolin alcohol; a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether
copolymer or derivative; a polyalkylene glycol; or glycerol
carbonate.
Component (b) is especially a zwitterionic tenside and/or
esterquat.
Component (c) is glycerol, 1,2-propylene glycol, butylene
glycol, hexylene glycol and/or polyethylene glycol (average molecular
weight 100-1000 Da).
Preparation: The concentrate is prepared by heating a mixture of
components (a) and (b) and optionally (c) to a temperature 1-30degreesC
above its melting point, admixing water and cooling to room temperature.
```

Opaque and pearl-glazed liquid aqueous composition of water-soluble

FS

FΑ

MC

TECH

surface-active substances is prepared by distributing 0.5-40 wt.% of the concentrates in the clear aqueous composition at 0-40degreesC.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred components: The emulsifier present in the concentrate is a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative.

L84 ANSWER 3 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

AN 2001-125461 [14] WPIX

DNC C2001-036584

TI Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate useful for preparation of surface-active compositions and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions contains polyol partial (hydroxy) ethers.

DC A96 A97 B07 D21 D25 E19

IN BEHLER, A; EGGERS, A; NIEENDICK, C; SCHMID, K H

PA (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH

CYC 25

PI EP 1060740 A1 20001220 (200114)\* DE 15p A61K007-50 <-R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT
RO SE SI

DE 19927172 C1 20010809 (200145) A61K007-075 <--

ADT EP 1060740 A1 EP 2000-112102 20000606; DE 19927172 C1 DE 1999-19927172 19990615

PRAI DE 1999-19927172 19990615

IC ICM **A61K007-075; A61K007-50** 

ICS C11D003-20

AB EP 1060740 A UPAB: 20010323

NOVELTY - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains polyol partial ethers and polyol partial hydroxy ethers.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Aqueous concentrate contains:

- (a) 1-99.9 wt.% polyol partial ethers (Ia) with at least 16C and/or polyol partial hydroxy ethers (Ib) with at least 16C obtained by reaction of trimethylolpropane, trimethylolbutane, pentaerythritol and/or dipentaerythritol with saturated and/or unsaturated 6-22C fatty alcohols to give (Ia) or with saturated and/or unsaturated 6-22C epoxides to give (Ib);
- (b) 0.1-99 wt.% anionic, non-ionic, ampholytic and/or zwitterionic emulsifiers, and
  - (c) optionally upto 40 wt.% polyols.

Percentages are based on the concentrate and the remainder to 100% comprises water, adjuvants and additives.

INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- (i) preparation of the concentrates; and
- (ii) preparation of opaque and pearl-glazed surface-active compositions from the concentrates.

USE - The concentrate is useful for the production of surface-active compositions, e.g. washing agents, rinsing agents and softeners, and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions for cleaning and caring for the skin, hair, mouth and teeth.

ADVANTAGE - Compared with prior art formulations, see DE 13843572, DE 14103551, DE 19622968, EP 181773, EP 285389, EP 205922, 569843, 581193 and 684302, the concentrate provides a higher brilliance when used in smaller amounts and have improved temperature stability on storage. The concentrate is also biologically degradable, easy to handle and facilitates the incorporation of problematic substances, e.g. silicones, into cosmetic products.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A03-A00A; A10-E08A; A12-V01; A12-V04; A12-V04C; B04-C03C; B04-C03D; B10-E04C; B10-E04D; B14-N05; B14-N06; B14-N17; B14-R01; B14-R02; D08-B04; D08-B08; D08-B09A; D11-A01; D11-A02; D11-A02B2; D11-A03; D11-A04; D11-A12; E10-E04J; E10-E04M3; E10-E04M4

TECH UPTX: 20010323

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred components: Components

(Ia) and (Ib) are obtained from trimethylolpropane and/or pentaerythritol by reaction with cetyl or stearoyl alcohol to give (Ia) or with 16-18C epoxides. Component (b) is: an addition product of 2-30 mol of ethylene oxide (EO) and or upto 5 mol of propylene oxide (PO) with a 8-22C linear fatty acid, 8-15C alkyl-phenol or 8-22C-alkylamine; an 8-22C alkyl- and/or 8-22C alkenyloligoglycoside or ethoxylated derivative; an addition product of 1-15 mol or 15-60 mol of EO to castor oil or hardened castor oil; a partial ester of glycerol and/or sorbitan with an unsaturated linear or saturated branched 12-22C fatty acid and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a partial ester of polyglycerol (average degree of auto-condensation = 2-8). polyethylene glycol (mol. wt. = 400-5000), trimethylolpropane, pentaerythritol, sugar alcohol, alkylglucoside or polyglucoside with a saturated and/or unsaturated 12-22C fatty acid and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a mixed ester from pentaerythritol, a fatty acid, citric acid and fatty alcohol (see DE 1165574 ) and/or from a 6-22C fatty acid, methylglucose and polyol; an optionally pegylated mono-, di- and trialkyl phosphate or salt; a lanolin alcohol; a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative; a polyalkylene glycol; or glycerol carbonate. Component (b) is especially a zwitterionic tenside and/or esterquat. Component (c) is glycerol, 1,2-propylene glycol, butylene glycol, hexylene glycol and/or polyethylene glycol (average mol. wt. 100-1,000 Da). Preparation: The concentrate is prepared by heating a mixture of components (a) and (b) and optionally (c) to a temperature 1-30degreesC above its melting point, admixing water and cooling to room temperature. Opaque and pearl-glazed liquid aqueous composition of water-soluble surface-active substances is prepared by distributing 0.5-40 wt.% of the concentrate in the clear aqueous compositions at 0-40degreesC. TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - The emulsifier present in the concentrate is a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative. ANSWER 4 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD 2001-125460 [14] WPIX C2001-036583 Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate used for preparation of surface-active compositions and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions contains carboxamide compounds . A96 A97 B07 D21 D25 E19 EGGERS, A; HERAULT, D; NIEENDICK, C; SCHMID, K H; WESTFECHTEL, A (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH 25 EP 1060737 A1 20001220 (200114) \* DE 15p A61K007-48 R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI DE 19927173 C1 20010621 (200135) A61K007-075 EP 1060737 A1 EP 2000-112101 20000606; DE 19927173 C1 DE 1999-19927173 19990615 PRAI DE 1999-19927173 19990615 ICM A61K007-075; A61K007-48 ICS A61K007-06; A61K007-50 1060737 A UPAB: 20010312 NOVELTY - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains: (a) 1-99.9 wt.% mixed ethers of carboxamides; (b) 0.1-99 wt.% anionic, non-ionic, ampholytic and/or zwitterionic emulsifiers; and (c) optionally upto 40 wt.% polyols.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

Percentages are based on the concentrate and the remainder to 100%

(i) the preparation of the concentrates; and

comprises water, adjuvants and additives.

L84

ΑN DNC

ΤI

DC

IN PA

CYC

PΙ

ADT

IC

AΒ

(ii) pearl-glazed surface-active compositions from the concentrates. USE - Useful for the production of surface-active compositions e.g. washing agents, rinsing agents and softeners, and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions for cleaning and caring for the skin, hair, mouth and teeth. ADVANTAGE - Compared with prior art formulations, see DE13843572, DE14103551, DE19622968, EP181773, EP285389, EP 205922, 569843, 581193 and 684302, the concentrates provide a higher brilliance when used in smaller amounts and have improved temperature stability on storage. They are also biologically degradable, easy to handle and facilitate the incorporation of problematic substances, e.g. silicones, into cosmetic products. Dwg.0/0 CPI AB; DCN CPI: A12-V; A12-V04; A12-W12A; A12-W12B; B04-B01C; B04-C03C; B04-C03D; B10-A13D; B10-E04C; B14-N17; B14-R01; D08-B04; D08-B08; D08-B09A; D11-A03; D11-A03A; D11-A12; D11-B15; E10-A13B2; E10-E04H TECH UPTX: 20010312 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred compounds: Component (a) is formula R1NR2N-CO-NR3R4 (I). R1, R3 = H, upto 22C alkyl or upto 22C alkenyl and R2, R4 = upto 22C alkyl or upto 22C alkenyl, provided that R1-R4 together contain at least 16C. Component (b) is an addition product of 2-30 mol of ethylene oxide (EO) and or upto 5 mol of propylene oxide (PO) with a 8-22C linear fatty acid, 8-15C alkyl-phenol or 8-22C-alkylamine; an 8-22C alkyl- and/or 8-22C alkenyloligoglycoside or ethoxylated derivative; an addition product of 1-15 mol or 15-60 mol of EO to castor oil or hardened castor oil; a partial ester of glycerol and/or sorbitan with an unsaturated linear or saturated branched 12-22C fatty acid and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a partial ester of polyglycerol (average degree of auto-condensation = 2-8). polyethylene glycol (mol. wt. = 400-5000), trimethylolpropane, pentaerythritol, sugar alcohol, alkylglucoside or polyglucoside with a saturated and/or unsaturated 12-22C fatty acid and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a mixed ester from pentaerythritol, a fatty acid, citric acid and fatty alcohol (see DE 1165574 ) and/or from a 6-22C fatty acid, methylglucose and polyol; an optionally pegylated mono-, di- and trialkyl phosphate or salt; a lanolin alcohol; a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative; a polyalkylene glycol; or glycerol carbonate. Component (b) is especially a zwitterionic tenside and/or Component (c) is glycerol, 1,2-propylene glycol, butylene glycol, hexylene glycol and/or polyethylene glycol (average mol. wt. 100-1,000 Da). Preparation: The concentrate is prepared by heating a mixture of components (a) and (b) and optionally (c) to a temperature 1-30degreesC above its melting point, admixing water and cooling to room temperature. Opaque and pearl-glazed liquid aqueous compositions of water-soluble surface-active substances are prepared by distributing 0.5-40 wt.% of the concentrates in the clear aqueous compositions at 0-40degreesC. TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - The emulsifier in the concentrate is a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative. COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD ANSWER 5 OF 12 WPIX 2001-104713 [12] WPIX C2001-030870 Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate used for preparation of surface-active compositions and cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions contains mixed ether compounds

FS

FΑ

L84

AN DNC

TI

DC

IN

PΑ

A96 A97 B07 D21 D25 E19

(COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH

BEHLER, A; EGGERS, A; NIEENDICK, C; SCHMID, K H

```
CYC 25
                   A1 20001220 (200112)* DE
                                              15p
PΙ
     EP 1061122
                                                      C11D003-20
         R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT
            RO SE SI
                   A1 20001221 (200112)
                                                      C11D001-72
     DE 19927653
     EP 1061122 A1 EP 2000-112288 20000608; DE 19927653 A1 DE 1999-19927653
ADT
     19990617
PRAI DE 1999-19927653 19990617
     ICM C11D001-72; C11D003-20
         A61K007-00; A61K007-075; C11D001-66; C11D001-825;
          C11D001-83; C11D001-835; C11D001-94
AΒ
          1061122 A UPAB: 20010302
     NOVELTY - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains mixed ethers.
          DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Aqueous pearl glaze concentrate contains:
          (a) 1-99.9 wt.% mixed ethers of formula (I);
          (b) 0.1-99 wt.% anionic, non-ionic, ampholytic and/or zwitterionic
     emulsifiers and
          (c) optionally upto 40 wt.% polyols;
          Percentages are based on the concentrate and the remainder to 100%
     comprises water, adjuvants and additives.
          R1 = upto 22C linear alkyl or alkenyl and
          R2 = 12-22C linear alkyl or alkenyl (both substituted with OH);
          provided that R1 and R2 together contain at least 16C.
          INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:
          (1) preparation of the concentrate and
          (2) preparation of an opaque and pearl-glazed surface-active
     composition from the concentrate.
          USE - The concentrate is useful for the production of surface-active
     compositions, e.g. washing agents, rinsing agents and softeners, and
     cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions for cleaning and caring for the
     skin, hair, mouth and teeth.
          ADVANTAGE - Compared with prior art formulations, see \, DE \, 13843572 ,
                   DE 19622968 , EP 181773 , EP 285389 , EP 205922 ,
              581193 and 684302, the concentrates provide a higher
     brilliance when used in smaller amounts and have improved temperature
     stability on storage. They are also biologically degradable, easy to
     handle and facilitate the incorporation of problematic substances e.g.
     silicones, into cosmetic products.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FΑ
     AB; GI; DCN
     CPI: A12-V01; A12-V04; B04-B01B; B04-B01C; B04-C02; B04-C03; B10-E04C;
MC
          B14-N17; B14-R01; B14-R02; D08-B04; D08-B08; D08-B09A;
          D11-A01; D11-A02; D11-A03; D11-A04; D11-A12; E10-E04M4
TECH
                    UPTX: 20010302
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred components: Component (b)
     is an addition product of 2-30 mol of ethylene oxide (EO) and/or upto 5
     mol of propylene oxide (PO) with a 8-22C linear fatty acid,
     8-15C alkyl-phenol or 8-22C-alkylamine; an 8-22C alkyl- and/or 8-22C
     alkenyloligoglycoside or ethoxylated derivative; an
     addition product of 1-15 mol or 15-60 mol of EO to castor oil or hardened
     castor oil; a partial ester of glycerol and/or sorbitan with an
     unsaturated linear or saturated branched 12-22C fatty acid
     and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a
     partial ester of polyglycerol (average degree of
     auto-condensation = 2-8), polyethylene glycol (mol. wt. = 400-5000),
     trimethylolpropane, pentaerythritol, sugar alcohol,
     alkylglucoside or polyglucoside with a saturated and/or
     unsaturated 12-22C fatty acid and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic
     acid or adduct with 1-30 mol of EO; a mixed ester from pentaerythritol, a
     fatty acid, citric acid and fatty alcohol
     and/or from a 6-22C fatty acid, methylglucose and polyol; an
     optionally pegylated mono-, di- and trialkyl phosphate or salt; a lanolin
     alcohol; a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or
     derivative; a polyalkylene glycol; or glycerol carbonate.
     Component (b) is especially a zwitterionic tenside and/or
```

## esterquat.

Component (c) is **glycerol**, 1,2-propylene glycol, butylene glycol, hexylene glycol and/or polyethylene glycol (average molecular weight 100-1000 Da).

Preparation: The concentrate is prepared by heating a mixture of components (a) and (b) and optionally (c) to a temperature 1-30degreesC above its melting point, admixing water and cooling to room temperature. An opaque and pearl-glazed liquid aqueous composition of water-soluble surface-active substances is prepared by distributing 0.5-40 wt.% of the concentrate in the clear aqueous composition at 0-40degreesC.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred components: The emulsifier in the concentrates is a polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer or derivative.

L84 ANSWER 6 OF 12 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD

AN 2001-081556 [10] WPIX

DNC C2001-023712

TI Pearl gloss concentrate with free flow at high concentrations for use in cosmetic, pharmaceutical or dishwashing compositions, e.g. shampoos, comprises wax, emulsifier and polyol ester as viscosity regulator.

DC A28 A96 B07 D21 E19

IN NALBROCZYK, M; NIEENDICK, C; SCHMID, K H; NALBORCZYK, M; SCHMID, K

PA (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH

CYC 20

AB

PI DE 19921186 A1 20001116 (200110)\* 12p C08L091-08 WO 2000068350 A1 20001116 (200110) DE C11D003-20 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

W: JP US

ADT DE 19921186 A1 DE 1999-19921186 19990507; WO 2000068350 A1 WO 2000-EP3854 20000428

PRAI DE 1999-19921186 19990507

IC ICM C08L091-08; C11D003-20

ICS **A61K007-075**; **A61K007-48**; C07C043-04; C07C069-30; C07C069-33; C07C233-47; C07H015-04.

DE 19921186 A UPAB: 20010220

NOVELTY - A highly concentrated, free-flowing pearl gloss concentrate (I) contains:

- (a) 25-45 wt. % pearl gloss wax;
- (b) 25-40 wt. % nonionic, amphoteric, zwitterionic and/or cationic emulsifiers;
  - (c) 0.5-15 wt. % polyol ester; and
  - (d) water and optionally other auxiliaries and additives to 100% provided that (a)-(c) form at least 55 wt.% of (I).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for:

- (i) the preparation of (I), by forming a mixture of (a)-(c) and optionally polyols, heating to a temperature 1-30 deg. C above the m.pt. of the mixture, mixing with water at the same temperature and cooling to room temperature; and
- (ii) the use of polyol esters (c) as viscosity regulators in the preparation of pearl gloss concentrates having an active agent content of at least 55 wt.%.
- USE (I) is useful for providing a pearl-gloss appearance, e.g. in cosmetic and/or pharmaceutical compositions such as hair shampoos, hair lotions, bubble baths, creams, gels, lotions, solutions or emulsions, or in manual dishwashing compositions. The compositions may contain a wide range of active agents such as vitamins, deodorants, anti dandruff agents or UV filters.

ADVANTAGE - The inclusion of polyol ester (c) as viscosity regulator allows the production of concentrates which have an extremely high active agent content yet remain free-flowing (and thus easy to handle) at room temperature. (I) is in finely divided form, and provides a strong and bright pearl gloss in aqueous surfactant preparations. When used in hair treatment compositions, (I) improves the gloss and softness of washed hair. Important additives (specifically silicones) can be incorporated without affecting the stability of the compositions.

```
Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
ΓA
    AB; DCN
MC
     CPI: A10-E01; A12-V04; A12-V04A; A12-V04C; A12-W12; A12-W12A; A12-W12B;
          B04-B01B; B04-B01C; B04-B01C1; B04-C02X; B04-C03C; B05-B01P; B07-A02;
          B10-A11B; B10-A22; B10-B03B; B10-C04E; B10-D01; B10-D03; B10-E04;
          B10-F02; B10-G02; B10-H01; B14-R01; B14-R02; D08-B; D10-B04; D11-A02;
          D11-A03; D11-A04; D11-A12; D11-D07; E10-A07; E10-A11B2; E10-C02A;
          E10-C02F; E10-C04L2; E10-D01D; E10-D03C; E10-E04G;
          E10-E04K; E10-E04L5; E10-F02C; E10-G02F2; E10-G02H2; E10-H01E
TECH
                    UPTX: 20010220
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Components: Waxes (a) are
     selected from alkylene glycol esters, fatty acid alkanolamides,
     partial glycerides, esters of optionally hydroxylated
     polycarboxylic acids, fatty alcohols, fatty
     alcohols, fatty ketones, fatty aldehydes,
     fatty ethers, fatty carbonates and/or ring-opening
     products of olefin epoxides.
     Emulsifiers (b) are nonionic surfactants selected from: addition products
     of 2-30 moles ethylene oxide (EO) and/or 0-5 moles propylene oxide with
     8-22C linear fatty alcohols, 12-22C fatty
     acids, (8-15C alkyl)-phenols or 8-22C alkylamines; (8-22C) alkyl mono- or
     oligoglycosides and their ethoxylated analogs, addition
     products of 1-15 or 15-60 moles EO with castor oil and/or hardened castor
     oil, mono, di- or trialkylphosphates, mono, di- or tri-polyethylene glycol
     alkylphosphates and their salts, wool wax alcohols,
     polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymers and their derivatives,
     polyalkylene glycols and glycerol carbonate. Cocoamidopropyl
     betaine and/or esterquats may also be used as (b).
     Polyol ester (c) is selected from: partial esters of glycerol
     and/or sorbitan with (un)saturated 12-22C fatty acids and/or
     3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acids and their adducts with 1-30 moles EO,
     partial esters of polyglycerol, polyethylene glycol, trimethylol
     propane, pentaerythritol, alkyl glucosides or
     polyglucosides with (un) saturated 12-22C fatty acids
     and/or 3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acids and their adducts with 1-30 moles EO,
     mixed esters of pentaerythritol, fatty acids, citric acid and
     fatty alcohols, and/or mixed esters of 6-22C
     fatty acids, methyl glucose and polyols.
     (I) optionally also contains polyols, specifically glycerol
     and/or ethylene glycol at 0.1-15 wt.%.
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Materials: Emulsifiers (b) include
     addition products of 2-30 moles ethylene oxide (EO) and/or 0-5 moles
     propylene oxide with 8-22C linear fatty alcohols,
     12-22C fatty acids, (8-15C alkyl)-phenols or 8-22C alkylamines;
     (8-22C) alkyl mono- or oligoglycosides and their
     ethoxylated analogs, addition products of 1-15 or 15-60 moles EO
     with castor oil and/or hardened castor oil, mono, di- or tri-polyethylene
     glycol alkylphosphates and their salts, polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether
     copolymers and their derivatives and polyalkylene glycols. Polyol esters
     (c) include adducts with 1-30 moles EO with partial esters of
     glycerol and/or sorbitan with 12-22C fatty acids and/or
     3-18C hydroxycarboxylic acids and partial esters of polyglycerol
     , polyethylene glycol, trimethylol propane, pentaerythritol, alkyl
     glucosides or polyglucosides with 12-22C fatty
     acids.
                            COPYRIGHT 2001
                                             DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L84
    ANSWER 7 OF 12 WPIX
     2000-366861 [32]
ΑN
                        WPIX
DNC
     C2000-110934
     Self-emulsifying cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions for skin or hair
TΙ
     care, include esterquats, partial glycerides and
     ethoxylated alcohols, alkyl and/or alkenyl
     oligoglycosides and/or polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates.
```

DC

A25 A96 B07 D21 E19

```
IN
     BLASQUEZ FERNANDEZ, J; BOYXEN, N; KAHRE, J; PRAT QUERALT, E; BLASQUEZ, F J
PΑ
     (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH
CYC
     20
                   A1 20000511 (200032)*
                                                      A61K007-075
PI
     DE 19851451
                                              12p
                                                                      <--
                                                      A61K007-00
     WO 2000027343 A2 20000518 (200032) DE
                                                                      <--
        RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE
         W: JP US
     DE 19851451 A1 DE 1998-19851451 19981109; WO 2000027343 A2 WO 1999-EP8287
ADT
     19991030
PRAI DE 1998-19851451 19981109
     ICM A61K007-00; A61K007-075
     ICS A61K007-08; A61K007-48; A61K007-50
AB
     DE 19851451 A UPAB: 20000706
     NOVELTY - Cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions comprising: (a)
     esterquats; (b) partial glycerides; (c)
     ethoxylated alcohols, alkyl and/or alkenyl
     oligoglycosides and/or polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates; and
     optionally (d) fatty alcohols and/or cyclic carbonates
     are new.
          USE - The compositions are especially useful for skin and hair care,
     e.g. as conditioning shampoos.
          ADVANTAGE - The compositions have low viscosity and good storage
     stability, are self-emulsifying in water, and impart a soft feel to the
     hair and a pleasant fell to the skin.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; DCN
     CPI: A12-V01; A12-V04A; A12-V04C; B04-C03D; B10-A22; B10-E04D; B14-N17;
MC
          B14-R02; D08-B04; D08-B09A; E07-A02D;
          E07-A02H; E10-A22D; E10-E04G; E10-E04K;
          E10-E04M
                    UPTX: 20000706
TECH
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The
     esterquat is of formula (I)-(III); the partial glyceride
     is of formula (IV); the ethoxylated alcohol is of
     formula (V); the oligoglycoside is of formula (VI) and the
     fatty alcohol is of formula (VII).
     R1CO = 6-22C acyl;
     R2, R3 = H \text{ or } R1CO;
     R4 = 1-4C \text{ alkyl or } (CH2CH2O)r;
     m+n+p = 0-12;
     r = 1-12;
     X = halide, alkyl sulfate or alkyl phosphate;
     b+c = 0-12;
     R4'-R6' = 1-4C \text{ alkyl};
     R7CO = 6-22C \text{ acyl};
     R8, R9 = H or R7CO, at least one being H;
     x+y+z = 0-100.
     R10 = 6-22C alkyl or alkenyl;
     a = 1-50.
     R11 = 4-22C alkyl or alkenyl;
     G = a 5-6C sugar residue;
     q = 1-10.
     R12 = 6-22C aliphatic hydrocarbyl containing 0-3 double bonds.
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Composition: The polyol
     poly-12-hydroxystearate is preferably a polyglycerol
     poly-12-hydroxystearate.
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Composition: The
     composition comprises (wt.%): esterquats (0.5-30), partial
     glycerides (0.5-5), ethoxylated alcohols
     (0.5-10), alkyl and/or alkenyl oligoglycosides (0.5-10) and/or
     polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates (0.5-5) and optionally fatty
     alcohols (0-30) and/or cyclic carbonates (0-5).
```

```
'COPYRIGHT 2001
L84 ANSWER 8 OF 12 WPIX
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
     1999-562880 [48]
AN
                        WPIX
DNC
    C1999-164342
ΤI
     Storage-stable skin cleanser used e.g. as emulsion or cream for removing
     cosmetics.
DC
     A25 A26 A28 A96 D21 E19
     LE HEN FERRENBACH, C; ROBBE TOMINE, L; WESTFECHTEL, A; LEHEN FERRENBACH,
IN
     C; ROBBE-TOMINE, L
     (HENK) HENKEL KGAA; (HENK) SIDOBRE-SINNOVA SA; (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH
PA
CYC
     25
PI
     DE 19814065
                   A1 19991007 (199948)*
                                                g8
                                                      A61K007-02
                                                                      <--
     EP 955037
                                                                      <--
                   A1 19991110 (199952) DE
                                                      A61K007-48
         R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT
            RO SE SI
ADT
    DE 19814065 A1 DE 1998-19814065 19980330; EP 955037 A1 EP 1999-105727
     19990320
PRAI DE 1998-19814065 19980330
IC
     ICM A61K007-02; A61K007-48
     ICS A61K007-50
     DE 19814065 A UPAB: 19991122
AB
     NOVELTY - A skin cleanser contains:
          (A) an oil which is an ester of a polybasic and/or hydroxy
     functionalized carboxylic acid; and
     (B) emulsifiers.
          DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for the use
     of (A) in skin cleansers.
          USE - E.g. as a skin-care emulsion material for removing cosmetics or
     as a cream.
          ADVANTAGE - The emulsion is storage-stable and highly effective in
     removing waxes, oils, silicon compounds as well as pigments. It has a high
     compatibility with the skin.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FΑ
     AB; DCN
MC
     CPI: A05-H01B; A06-A00E3; A10-E01; A12-V01; A12-V04C; D08-B09A;
          E07-A02H; E10-C04D4; E10-C04F; E10-E04G; E10-E04H;
          E10-E04L5; E10-G02G2; E10-G02H1; E10-H01E; E34-B03
TECH
                    UPTX: 19991122
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition : The
     composition comprises 10-90 wt.% (A) and 90-10 wt.% (B), with water and
     optionally also other additives making up the 100 wt.%.
     Preferred Materials: Ester (A) is derived from a 12-18 C fatty
     alcohol and an acid which is preferably:
     (i) a dicarboxylic acid of formula HOOC-X-COOH, especially succinic,
     maleic, itaconic, adipic or dodecanoic acid; or
     (ii) lactic, malic, tartaric or citric acid.
     X = 2-10 C aliphatic or aromatic group.
     The emulsifier (B) is:
     (1) an adduct of 2-30 moles of ethylene oxide and/or 0-5 moles of
     propylene oxide with an 8-22 C linear fatty alcohol or
     12-22 C fatty acid or alkylphenol having 8-15 C in the alkyl
     group(s);
     (2) 12-18 C fatty acid mono- or diester of an adduct of
     glycerol with 1-30 moles of ethylene oxide;
     (3) glycerol- and/or sorbitan mono- or diester of optionally
     unsaturated 6-22C fatty acid or an ethylene oxide adduct of such
     an acid;
     (4) alkyl mono- or oligoglycoside with 8-22 C in the alkyl
     groups or its ethoxylated analogues;
     (5) an adduct of 5-60 or of 2-15 moles of ethylene oxide on optionally
     hardened castor oil;
     (6) a polyesterol;
     (7) partial ester based on optionally unsaturated 6-22, C fatty
     acid, ricinoleic acid or 12-hydroxystearic acid with (poly)
     glycerol, (di)pentaerythritol, sugar alcohol, alkyl
```

glucoside or polyglucoside;

```
(8) mono-, di- or trialkyl phosphate as well as mono-, di- and/or
    tri-PEG-alkylphosphate or salt;
     (9) wool wax oil;
     (10) polysiloxane-polyalkyl-polyether copolymer;
     (11) mixed ester of pentaerythritol, fatty acid, citric acid
    fatty alcohol and/or mixed ester of 6-22 C fatty
    acid, methyl glucose and polyol as well as a polyalkylene glycol.
    Alternatively, emulsifiers (B) are alkyl ether sulfates, fatty
    acid monoglyceride sulfates, fatty acid ester
    sulfates, fatty acid isethionates, protein fatty acid
    condensates, betaines or esterquats.
    ANSWER 9 OF 12 WPIX
                           COPYRIGHT 2001
                                             DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
    1999-478834 [40]
                        WPIX
    1999-478829 [40]
    C1999-140842
    New quaternary ammonium compounds.
    A25 A26 A96 A97 C07 D21 D25 E19 F06 F09 H01 H08 J01 M14
    FRIEDLI, F; KOEHLE, H; KOEHLE, H J
     (WITC) WITCO CORP; (WITC) WITCO SURFACTANTS GMBH; (GOLD) GOLDSCHMIDT CHEM
    CORP
    41
    WO 9935223
                  A1 19990715 (199940)* EN
                                              65p
                                                     C11D001-38
       RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE
        W: AU BR CA CN CZ HR HU ID IL JP KR MX NO NZ PL RO RU SG SK US YU
    ZA 9900372
                  A 19990929 (199947)#
                                              67p
                                                     C07C000-00
    AU 9922149
                  A 19990726 (199952)
                                                     C11D001-38
    EP 1045891
                  A1 20001025 (200055)
                                        EN
                                                     C11D001-38
        R: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE
    CZ 2000002559 A3 20010613 (200138)
                                                     C11D001-38
    HU 2001000282 A2 20010628 (200143)
                                                     C11D001-38
    WO 9935223 A1 WO 1999-US295 19990107; ZA 9900372 A ZA 1999-372 19990119;
    AU 9922149 A AU 1999-22149 19990107; EP 1045891 A1 EP 1999-902090
    19990107, WO 1999-US295 19990107; CZ 2000002559 A3 WO 1999-US295 19990107,
    CZ 2000-2559 19990107; HU 2001000282 A2 WO 1999-US295 19990107, HU
    2001-282 19990107
    AU 9922149 A Based on WO 9935223; EP 1045891 Al Based on WO 9935223; CZ
    2000002559 A3 Based on WO 9935223; HU 2001000282 A2 Based on WO 9935223
PRAI US 1998-71054
                     19980109; ZA 1999-372
                                                 19990119
    ICM C07C000-00; C11D001-38
         A61K000-00; C11D001-44; C11D001-62; C11D001-72; C11D001-94;
    ICS
         C11D003-43
          9935223 A UPAB: 20010801
    WO
    NOVELTY - Quaternary ammonium compounds of formula (I) and (II) are new.
          DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Quaternary ammonium compounds of formula (I)
    and (II) are new:
         R = -H, -CH3 or -C2H5;
         R1, R2, and R3 = 6-22C fatty acid radicals;
         A- = an inorganic or organic anion selected from fluoride, chloride,
    bromide, iodide, chlorite, chlorate, hydroxide, hypophosphite, phosphite,
    phosphate, carbonate, formate, acetate, lactate, and other carboxylates,
    oxalate, methyl sulfate, ethyl sulfate, benzoate or salicylate.
         An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for a composition comprising the
    above compounds.
          USE - The quaternary ammonium compounds can be used in fabric
    softener compositions, personal care formulations, detergent, rinse or
    drying auxiliary formulation for cars or a hydrophilic soft handle agent
    formulation for processing fabrics made from natural and/or synthetic
    fibers. The quaternary ammonium compounds can also be used in e.g.
    cleaning compositions, antistatic compounds, fabric softeners, hair
    conditioners, skin conditioners, paper deinking and ink flotation agents,
    asphalt emulsion agents, corrosion inhibitor agents, ore flotation agents,
    emulsion agents for herbicides, pesticides, miticides, fungicides or
    bacteriocides, car drying aid sprays, or drilling fluid additives.
```

ADVANTAGE - The quaternary ammonium compounds have good biodegradability and good soft handle and rewetting power for fabrics.

L84

ΑN

CR

ΤI

DC IN

PA

CYC

PΙ

ADT

FDT

AB

DNC

FS

FA

MC

L84

ΑN

CR DNC

TΙ

DC TN

PΑ

CYC

AU 9921059

A 19990726 (199952)

NO 2000003497 A 20000908 (200057)

PΙ

They also have the ability to impart to fabric (e.g. articles of clothing, textiles) properties including softness to the touch, ease of handling, increased lubricity and a reduced tendency to carry or pick up static electricity. They can impart softness, lubricity, and improve the surface appearance of the skin or hair. They also have the ability to disperse hydrophobic material, to stabilize foam, and to enhance the penetration and wetting exhibited by the compositions. Dwg.0/0 CPI AB; GI; DCN CPI: A12-V04; A12-W12; C10-A22; C10-B04B; C12-M03; C12-M09; C14-R01; C14-R02; **D08-B03**; D08-B09A; D11-A02B2; D11-B15; D11-D06; E10-A22E; F03-C05; F05-A02B; H01-B06C; H08-B; J01-K03; M14-F01 TECH UPTX: 19991004 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Preparation: The quaternary ammonium compounds are preferably prepared by esterification of methylethanolisopropanolamine with fatty acids in the molar ratio of from 1:1.5 to 1:2 and subsequent quaternization. Preferred Composition: Compositions containing the quaternary ammonium compounds may also contain surfactants, e.g. ammonium lauryl sulfate, any alpha-olefin sulfonate, ammonium xylene sulfonate, sodium pareth sulfate, betaines, sulfosuccinates, glycinates, hydroxysultaines, cocamidopropyl betaine, hydroxysultaine, disodium lauroamphodiacetate, sodium cocoamphopropionate, sodium lauryl sulfosuccinate, laurylbetaine, polyethylene glycol (PEG) 1-300 glyceryl cocoate, decyl glucoside, almondamide diethanolamine (DEA), myristamide DEA, stearamide DEA, isostearamide DEA, behenamide monoethanolamine (MEA), palmitamide MEA, hydroxyethyl stearamide methylisopropanolamine (MIPA), ricinoleamide MIPA, behenamine oxide, dihydroxyethyllauramine oxide, hydrogenated palm kernal amine oxide, soyamidopropylamine oxide, tallowamine oxide, nonylphenol ethoxylases, 5-20C linear or branched alcoxylates using ethylene oxide (EO), propylene oxide (PO), butylene oxide (BO), amine ethoxylates, alpha-polyglucosides The compositions may also contain e.g. silicone compounds and mixtures. of the polydimethylsiloxane and cationically-modified polydimethylsiloxane type, hydroxypivalyl hydroxypivalate, 2,2,4-trimethyl-1,3-pentanediol (TMPD), TMPD alkoxylates, ethanol, isopropanol, 1,2-cyclohexanedimethanol, hexylene glycol, 2-butoxyethanol, 6-12C diols/triols and ester diols/triols and their alkoxylated derivatives, fatty acids, fatty amides, fatty alcohols, fatty oils, mineral oil, silicone oils, diglycerides, naphthalinic hydrocarbons, acetylated lanolin, ammonium hydrolyzed collagen, capryloyl hydrolyzed collagen, cocoyl hydrolyzed soy protein, glyceryl oleate, isocetyl stearate, jojoba oil, oleyl myristate, panthenol, stearyl citrate, wheat amino acids, beheneth-5, ceteth-10, corn oil PEG-8 esters, 12-13C pareth-10, isodeceth-6, oleoyl ethyl glucoside, PEG-11 cocamide, PEG-4 isostearate, PEG-20 palmitate, PEG-16 tallate, polysorbate 20, trideceth-5 and mixtures. COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD ANSWER 10 OF 12 WPIX 1999-478829 [40] WPIX 1999-478834 [40] C1999-140837 New quaternary ammonium compounds. A25 A26 A96 A97 C06 C07 D21 D22 D25 E19 F06 F09 H01 H08 J01 M14 FRIEDLI, F; KOEHLE, H; KOHLE, H (WITC) WITCO CORP; (WITC) WITCO SURFACTANTS GMBH; (GOLD) GOLDSCHMIDT CHEM CORP 39 WO 9935120 A1 19990715 (199940) \* EN 67p C07C219-06 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE W: AU BR CA CN CZ HR HU ID IL JP KR MX NO NZ PL RO RU SG SK US YU

C07C219-06

C11D000-00

```
ADT
    WO 9935120 A1 WO 1999-US213 19990106; AU 9921059 A AU 1999-21059 19990106;
     NO 2000003497 A WO 1999-US295 19990107, NO 2000-3497 20000707
    AU 9921059 A Based on WO 9935120
PRAI US 1998-71054
                      19980109
IC
     ICM C07C219-06; C11D000-00
     ICS A61K007-50; C07C219-08; C11D001-62
          9935120 A UPAB: 20001109
AB
     NOVELTY - Quaternary ammonium compounds of formula (I) and (II) are new.
          DETAILED DESCRIPTION - Quaternary ammonium compounds of formula (I)
     and (II) are new:
          or A-(CH3)(R)N+(CH2CH2OR1)CH2CH(CH3)OR2;
          or A-(CH3)(R)N+(CH2CH2OR3)CH2CH(CH3)OH;
          R = -H, -CH3 or -C2H5;
          R1, R2, and R3 =6-22C fatty acid radicals;
         A- = an inorganic or organic anion selected from fluoride, chloride,
     bromide, iodide, chlorite, chlorate, hydroxide, hypophosphite, phosphite,
     phosphate, carbonate, formate, acetate, lactate, and other carboxylates,
     oxalate, methyl sulfate, ethyl sulfate, benzoate or salicylate.
          USE - The quaternary ammonium compounds can be used in fabric
     softener compositions, personal care formulations, detergent, rinse or
     drying auxiliary formulation for cars or a hydrophilic soft handle agent
     formulation for processing fabrics made from natural and/or synthetic
     fibers (claimed). The quaternary ammonium compounds can also be used in
     e.g. cleaning compositions, antistatic compounds, fabric softeners, hair
     conditioners, skin conditioners, paper de-inking and ink flotation agents,
     asphalt emulsion agents, corrosion inhibitor agents, ore flotation agents,
     emulsion agents for herbicides, pesticides, miticides, fungicides or
     bacteriocides, car drying aid sprays, or drilling fluid additives.
          ADVANTAGE - The quaternary ammonium compounds have good
     biodegradability and good soft handling and rewetting power for fabrics.
     They also have the ability to impart to fabric (e.g. articles of clothing,
     textiles) properties including softness to the touch, ease of handling,
     increased lubricity and a reduced tendency to carry or pick up static
     electricity. They can impart softness, lubricity, and improve the surface
     appearance of the skin or hair. They also have the ability to disperse
     hydrophobic material, to stabilize foam, and to enhance the penetration
     and wetting exhibited by the compositions.
     Dwq.0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; GI; DCN
     CPI: A12-V04; A12-W12; C04-B01C; C04-C03; C10-A22; C12-M03; C12-M09;
          C14-R01; D08-B03; D08-B09A; D09-A01C; D11-A02B; D11-A02B2;
          D11-B03; D11-B05; D11-B07; D11-B15; D11-D01; E10-A22E;
          F03-C05; F05-A02B; H01-B06C; H08-B; J01-K03; M14-F01
TECH
                    UPTX: 19991004
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Preparation: The
     quaternary ammonium compounds are preferably prepared by
     esterification of methylethanolisopropanolamine with fatty acids
     in the molar ratio of from 1:1.5 to 1:2 and subsequent
     quaternization.
     Preferred Compositions: Compositions containing the quaternary
     ammonium compounds may also contain surfactants, e.g. ammonium lauryl
     sulfate, any alpha-olefin sulfonate, ammonium xylene sulfonate, sodium
     pareth sulfate, betaines, sulfosuccinates, glycinates, hydroxysultaines,
     cocamidopropyl betaine, hydroxysultaine, disodium lauroamphodiacetate,
     sodium cocoamphopropionate, sodium lauryl sulfosuccinate, laurylbetaine,
     polyethylene glycol (PEG) 1-300 glyceryl cocoate, decyl
     qluocside, almondamide diethanolamine (DEA), myristamide DEA, stearamide
     DEA, isostearamide DEA, behenamide monoethanolamine (MEA), palmitamide
     MEA, hydroxyethyl stearamide methylisopropanolamine (MIPA), ricinoleamide
     MIPA, benenamine oxide, dihydroxyethyllauuramine oxide, hydrogenates palm
     kernal amine oxide, soyamidopropylamine oxide, tallowamine oxide,
     nonylphenol ethoxylases, 5-20C linear or branched alkoxylates using
     ethylene oxide (EO), propylene oxide (PO), butylene oxide (BO), amine
     ethoxylates, alpha-polyglucosides and mixtures. The
```

compositions may also contain e.g. silicone compounds of the

```
polydimethylsiloxane and cationically-modified polydimethylsiloxane type,
     hydroxypivalyl hydroxypivalate, 2,2,4-trimethyl-1,3-pentanidiol (TMPD),
     TMPD alkoxylates, ethanol, isopropanol, 1,2-cyclohexanedimethanol,
     hexylene glycol, 2-butoxyethanol, 6-12C diols/triols and ester
     diols/triols and their alkoxylated derivatives, fatty acids,
     fatty amides, fatty alcohols, fatty
     oils, mineral oil, silicone oils, diglycerides, naphthalinic
     hydrocarbons, acetylated lanolin, ammonium hydrolyzed collagen, capryloyl
     hydrolyzed collagen, cocoyl hydrolyzed soy protein, glyceryl
     oleate, isocetyl stearate, jojoba oil, oleyl myristate, panthenol, stearyl
     citrate, wheat amino acids, beheneth-5, ceteth-10, corn oil PEG-8
     esters, 12-13C pareth-10, isodeceth-6, oleoyl ethyl
     glucoside, PEG-11 cocamide, PEG-4 isostearate, PEG-20 palmitate,
     PEG-16 tallate, polysorbate 20, trideceth-5 and mixtures.
    ANSWER 11 OF 12 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
     1999-445466 [38]
                        WPIX
    C1999-131428
    Hair after-treatment agent useful as conditioner, cure or rinse.
    A25 A96 D21 E19
     BOYXEN, N; GOEBELS, D; KAHRE, J; KOSBOTH, C; SEIPEL, W
     (HENK) HENKEL KGAA; (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH
    20
    DE 19805703
                   A1 19990812 (199938)*
                                                     A61K007-075
                                                                      <--
    WO 9939690
                   A1 19990812 (199940) DE
                                                     A61K007-50
                                                                      <--
        RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE
        W: JP US
    EP 1052972
                   A1 20001122 (200061) DE
                                                     A61K007-50
         R: DE ES FR GB IT NL
    DE 19805703
                   C2 20010503 (200125)
                                                     A61K007-075
    DE 19805703 A1 DE 1998-19805703 19980206; WO 9939690 A1 WO 1999-EP563
     19990128; EP 1052972 A1 EP 1999-907446 19990128, WO 1999-EP563 19990128;
     DE 19805703 C2 DE 1998-19805703 19980206
    EP 1052972 Al Based on WO 9939690
PRAI DE 1998-19805703 19980206
    ICM A61K007-075; A61K007-50
    DE 19805703 A UPAB: 19990922
    NOVELTY - Hair after-treatment agent contains (a) esterquat, (b)
    alkyl and/or alkenyl oligoglycoside, (c) partial
    glyceride and optionally (d) fatty alcohol
    and/or (e) fatty alcohol ethoxylate.
          DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for the
    use of mixtures of these components for producing hair after-treatment
    agents.
          USE - The agent is useful as a hair conditioner, cure or rinse.
          ADVANTAGE - Cationic surfactants, especially esterquats,
    make the hair feel soft and reduce static charges and hence make it easier.
    to comb. Addition of alk(en)yloligoglucosides and partial
    glycerides greatly improves the feel, whilst even better results
    are obtained by also adding fatty alcohols and/or
    their ethoxylates.
    Dwg.0/0
    CPI
    AB; DCN
    CPI: A12-V04A; D08-B03; E07-A02D; E07-A02H;
         E10-A22E; E10-E04G; E10-E04K;
         E10-E04L; E10-E04M3; E10-E04M4
TECH
                    UPTX: 19990922
    TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The agent
    contains 0.1-10 wt.% esterquat, 0.1-10 wt.% alk(en)
    yloligoglycoside, 0.1-10 wt.% partial glyceride, 0-10
    wt.% fatty alcohol and 0-10 wt.% fatty
    alcohol ethoxylate.
    ANSWER 12 OF 12 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
    1992-201002 [25]
                       WPIX
```

L84

DNC

ΑN

TI

DC

IN

PΑ

ΡI

CYC

ADT

FDT

IC

AΒ

FS

FΑ

MC

L84

AN

```
TI
     Aq. micro-emulsion compsn. for care of hair - contg. nonionic surfactant,
     oil and cationic surfactant with specified HLB.
DC
     D21 E19
IN
     LANG, G; SCHROEDER, F
PA ·
     (WELA) WELLA AG
CYC
PΙ
     DE 4039063
                   A 19920611 (199225)*
                                                7p
                                                      A61K007-06
                                                                      <--
     EP 490053
                   A1 19920617 (199225)
                                                      A61K007-08
                                                                      <--
         R: DE ES FR GB IT
     JP 04266811
                   A 19920922 (199244)
                                                7p
                                                      A61K007-06
                                                                      . <--
     ES 2042462
                   T1 19931216 (199403)
                                                      A61K007-08
                                                                      <--
     US 5298240
                   A 19940329 (199412)
                                                5p
                                                      A61K007-075
                                                                      <--
     EP 490053
                   B1 19940803 (199430)
                                          DΕ
                                               11p
                                                      A61K007-08
         R: DE ES FR GB IT
                   G 19940908 (199435)
                                                      A61K007-08
     DE 59102434
                                                                      <--
                   T3 19941201 (199504)
     ES 2042462
                                                      A61K007-08
                                                                      <--
ADT
     DE 4039063 A DE 1990-4039063 19901207; EP 490053 A1 EP 1991-117543
     19911015; JP 04266811 A JP 1991-306861 19911024; ES 2042462 T1 EP
     1991-117543 19911015; US 5298240 A Cont of US 1991-791984 19911114, US
     1993-9341 19930126; EP 490053 B1 EP 1991-117543 19911015; DE 59102434 G DE
     1991-502434 19911015, EP 1991-117543 19911015; ES 2042462 T3 EP
     1991-117543 19911015
FDT
     ES 2042462 T1 Based on EP 490053; DE 59102434 G Based on EP 490053; ES
     2042462 T3 Based on EP 490053
PRAI DE 1990-4039063 19901207
     DE 1467825; EP 278660; FR 2345997; 02Jnl.Ref
IC
     ICM A61K007-06; A61K007-075; A61K007-08
         A61K007-13
AB
     DF.
          4039063 A UPAB: 19931006
     A compsn. for care of the hair, as a micro-emulsion, contains (a) 5-20
     wt.% of a nonionic surfactant with HLB value 5-12, or a mixt. of
     surfactants with HLB value 6-10, (b) 5-20% of an oil, (c) 0.5-10% of a
     cationic surfactant, and (d) 50-89.5% of water. The compsn. contains no
     nonionic surfactant with HLB value above 12.
          (a) The nonionic surfactant is an ethoxylated 12-18C
     fatty alcohol (1-6 EO), a polyglyceryl ether
     of a 12-18C (un) satd. fatty alcohol with a 1-5
     glyceryl units, a glyceride of a 12-18C fatty
     acid with 1-5 glyceryl units, or ethoxylated sorbitan
     esters of 12-18 fatty acids or 12-18C fatty acid
     glycerides with 1-3 sugar units (1-6 EO). The amt. is 8-15 wt.%.
     (b) The oil is a natural and/or synthetic oil, esp. a paraffin oil,
     (un)branched fatty acid ester, isooctyl fatty acid
     ester, silicone oil, squalane or vegetable oil. The amt. is 11-19 wt.%.
     (c) The cationic surfactant is a benzyldialkylammonium chloride or
     bromide, an alkyltrimethylammonium salt, an alkyldimethyl
     hydroxyethylammonium chloride or bromide, a dialkyldimethylammonium
     chloride or bromide, an alkylamide ethyl trimethyl ammonium ether
     sulphate, an alkylpyridinium salt, an imidazoline deriv. or an amine
     oxide. The amt. is 1.5-6%. (d) The amt. of water is 60-80 wt.%.
          ADVANTAGE - The compsn. is optically clear, does not load the hair
     heavily with oil, and has a very viscous, gel-like consistency which
     prevents the compsn. from dripping during use. It conditions the hair,
     gives good wet and dry combing, and improves the feel and gloss of the dry
     hair
     0/0
FS
     CPI
FΑ
MC.
     CPI: D08-B03; E07-A02D; E07-D04A; E07-D09C; E10-A03;
          E10-A22A; E10-A22E; E10-A22G; E10-E04G; E10-E04J;
          E10-E04K; E10-E04M3; E10-E04M4; E10-G02G;
          E10-G02H
          5298240 A UPAB: 19940510
ABEQ US
     Hair care compsn. comprises a microemulsion contg. (a) 5-20 wt. % of
     nonionic surfactant; (b) 11-19 wt. % of paraffin oil, straight-chain or
     branched fatty acid ester, silicone oil, squalene, and/or
```

vegetable oil; (c) 1.5-6 wt. % of cationic surfactant(s) and (d) 60-80 wt. % of water. Cpd (a) has HLB-value more than 12 and comprises e.g. (12-18C) fatty alcohol ethoxylated with 1-6 ethylene oxide gps. polyglyceryl ether of opt. satd. (12-18C) fatty acid with 1-5 glyceryl gps. etc. Cpd. (c) comprises e.g. benzyldialkylammonium chloride, or bromide, alkyltrimethylammonium salt etc. USE/ADVANTAGE - For damaged hair, is gel-like and highly viscous, guaranteeing good conditioning and good wet and dry combability, hair feel and gloss. Dwg.0/0 ABEQ EP 490053 B UPAB: 19940914 Hair treatment agent in the form of a microemulsion, characterised in that it contains: a) 5 to 20 weight% of a non-ionic surfactant with an HLB value of 5 to 12, or a mixture of these surfactants, the HLB value of the surfactant mixture being 6 to 10; b) 5 to 20 weight% of at least one oil; c) 0.5 to 10 weight% of at least one cationic surfactant; and d) 50 to 89.5 weight% of water and does not contain any non-ionic surfactants with an HLB value of more than 12. Dwg.0/0 => d all abeg tech tot 187 ANSWER 1 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD 2001-018038 [03] WPIX C2001-005174 Cosmetic or pharmaceutical preparation, e.g. for skin or hair care, containing oligoglycoside, partial glyceride, esterquat and hydroxyalkylated guar as thickener to provide stable viscosity. A96 B07 D21 E13 E17 BOYXEN, N; GOEBELS, D; HENSEN, H; SEIPEL, W (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH 25 A2 20001115 (200103)\* DE 15p A61K007-48 EP 1051966 R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI DE 19922229 A1 20001116 (200103) A61K007-00 EP 1051966 A2 EP 2000-109585 20000505; DE 19922229 A1 DE 1999-19922229 19990514 PRAI DE 1999-19922229 19990514 ICM A61K007-00; A61K007-48 ICS **A61K007-06** 1051966 A UPAB: 20010116 NOVELTY - A cosmetic and/or pharmaceutical preparation (I) contains: (a) alkyl and/or alkenyl oligoglycosides; (b) fatty acid partial glycerides; (c) esterquats; and (d) hydroxyalkylated guar. DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for the use of hydroxyalkylated guar as thickener in the production of cosmetic and/or pharmaceutical preparations. USE - The use of (I) is claimed in the production of cosmetic and/or pharmaceutical preparations. Typically (I) are used in preparations for cleaning or care of human skin or hair (e.g. in the form of shampoos, hair lotions, foam baths, creams, gels, solution, emulsions, wax/fat masses, sticks, powders or ointments), optionally in combination with a wide range of additives and/or active agents (e.g. vitamins, antiperspirants, antidandruff agents or UV absorbers).

1.87

ΑN DNC

ΤI

DC

ΙN PΑ

CYC

PΙ

ADT

IC

AB

ADVANTAGE - Use of (d) as thickener provides compositions having a stable viscosity on storage for a long period and the desired white (rather than glassy/transparent) appearance. The viscosity reducing action of some additives (e.g. oils) is counteracted. (I) are well tolerated by the skin; pumpable and processable in the cold; free of ethylene oxide;

FS

FA

MC

AN

ΤT

DC

ΙN

PΑ

PΤ

IC

AB

FS

FΑ

MC

```
stable against microbial attack even in the absence of preservatives; and
     completely biodegradable.
     Dwg.0/0
     CPI
     AB; DCN
     CPI: A10-E08C; A12-V04A; A12-V04C; B04-C02D; B04-C02X; B10-E04C; D08-B03;
          D08-B04; D08-B09; E07-A02; E10-A07; E10-E04G
TECH
                    UPTX: 20010116
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Components: (a) is of
     formula R10-(G) \times (II).
           alkyl and/or alkenyl of 4-22C;
       = 5-6C sugar residue;
     x = 1-10.
     (b) is one or more of the mono- and diglycerides of oleic, isostearic,
     behenic and isobehenic acids. Preferred Composition: (I) contains (by
     weight) 0.5-50% (a), 0.5-30% (b), 0.1-25% (c) and 0.01-20%; optionally
     0.1-10% fatty alcohol, 0.1-10% chitosan and/or 0.1-20% anionic, amphoteric
     and/or zwitterionic surfactant(s); and water and optionally further
     additives to 100%.
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Materials: (d) is hydroxypropyl
     guar.
L87
     ANSWER 2 OF 10 WPIX
                            COPYRIGHT 2001
                                             DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
     2001-008357 [02]
                        WPIX
DNC
     C2001-002291
     Cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions containing hydroxycarboxylic acid
     alkyloligoglycoside and alkenyloligoglycoside esters and
     cationic compounds, especially tensides and polymers.
     A96 B07 D21 E19
     FABRY, B; HENSEN, H; KOESTER, J; SCHMID, K H
     (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH
CYC
     90
                                              12p
                   A1 20001019 (200102)*
                                                      A61K007-00
                                                                      <--
     DE 19916209
     WO 2000061103 A1 20001019 (200102) DE
                                                      A61K007-50
                                                                      <--
        RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL
            OA PT SD SE SL SZ TZ UG ZW
         W: AE AL AM AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CN CR CU CZ DM EE GD GE GH GM HR
            HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LV MA MD MG MK MN
            MW MX NO NZ PL RO RU SD SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN
            YU ZA ZW
     AU 2000047463 A
                      20001114 (200108)
                                                      A61K007-50
                                                                      <--
                                                      A61K007-00
     DE 19916209
                   C2 20010809 (200145)
                                                                      <--
     DE 19916209 A1 DE 1999-19916209 19990410; WO 2000061103 A1 WO 2000-EP3014
ADT
     20000405; AU 2000047463 A AU 2000-47463 20000405; DE 19916209 C2 DE
     1999-19916209 19990410
FDT
     AU 2000047463 A Based on WO 200061103
PRAI DE 1999-19916209 19990410
     ICM A61K007-00; A61K007-50
         C11D001-835
        19916209 A UPAB: 20010110
     NOVELTY - Cosmetic and pharmaceutical compositions containing (a)
     hydroxycarboxylic acid (alkyl and/or alkenyl)oligoglycoside
     esters and (b) cationic compounds are new.
          ACTIVITY - Dermatological.
          MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given.
          USE - The compositions are used for the treatment of the skin and
     hair, e.g. as foam and shower baths, creams, lotions and shampoos.
          ADVANTAGE - The compositions have a better reviving effect on skin
     and hair than prior art compositions. They also give the skin
     and hair an enhanced softness, improve the antistatic finish and
     reduce the combability of wet and dry hair.
     Dwg.0/0
     CPI
     AB; DCN
```

CPI: A12-M; A12-V01; A12-V04A; A12-V04C; B04-C01; B04-C02B2; B04-C02D;

```
B04-C02E3; B04-C02X; B04-C03; B04-N02; B07-A02; B10-A22; B10-C02;
          B10-C04D; B14-N17; B14-R01; B14-R02; D08-B03; D08-B09A; E07-A02;
          E10-A22G; E10-C02B; E10-C02F; E10-C04D; E10-E04K
TECH
                    UPTX: 20010110
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Components: Component (a)
     is a compound of formula (I) (known from EP258814).
     X = H \text{ or } CH2COOR3;
     Y' = H \text{ or } OH;
     R1-R3 = H; alkali or alkaline earth metal; ammonium; alkylammonium;
     hydroxyalkylammonium; glucammonium; or R40-(G)p-;
     R4 = 4-22C alkyl or 4-22C alkenyl;
     G = sugar residue with 5 or 6C;
     p = 1-10; and
     provided that Y' = H when X = CH2COOR3; and at least one of R1-R3 =
     R40-(G)p-. Component (a) is especially a malic, tartaric and/or citric
     acid ester. Component (b) is a monomeric cationic tenside,
     especially of the esterquat or tetraalkylammonium salt type, or
     a cationic polymer, especially a cationic cellulose derivative, starch,
     chitin derivative or quar gum, diallylammonium salt/acrylamide copolymer,
     quaternized vinylpyrrolidone/vinylimidazole polymer,
     polyglycol/amine condensation product, quaternized collagen or
     wheat polypeptide, polyethyleneimine, cationic silicon polymer, adipic
     acid/dimethylaminohydroxypropyldiethylenetriamine copolymer, acrylic
     acid/dimethyldiallylammonium chloride copolymer, polyaminopolyamide,
     dihaloalkylene condensation product, and/or quaternized ammonium
     salt polymer.
     Preferred Compositions: The compositions contain 0.5-20 wt.% of a mixture
     of components (a) and (b). The weight ratio of components (a) to (b) is
     1:1-1:10.
     TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - Preferred Components: The cationic compound
     is a cationic polymer, especially a cationic cellulose derivative, starch,
     chitin derivative or quar qum, diallylammonium salt/acrylamide copolymer,
     quaternized vinylpyrrolidone/vinylimidazole polymer,
     polyglycol/amine condensation product, quaternized collagen or
     wheat polypeptide, polyethyleneimine, cationic silicon polymer, adipic
     acid/dimethylaminohydroxypropyldiethylenetriamine copolymer, acrylic
     acid/dimethyldiallylammonium chloride copolymer, polyaminopolyamide,
     dihaloalkylene condensation product, and/or quaternized ammonium
     salt polymer.
                            COPYRIGHT 2001
L87
    ANSWER 3 OF 10 WPIX
                                             DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
ΑN
     1999-477897 [40]
                        WPIX
DNC
    C1999-140519
     Shampoo composition containing ginger extract for cleansing and
ΤI
     conditioning hair.
DC
     A25 A26 A28 A96 D21 E19
ΙN
     KERN, D G; LEPHART, J F
PA
     (NUSK-N) NU SKIN INT INC
CYC
                                               9p
                                                     C11D003-38
PΙ
     US 5925615
                   A 19990720 (199940)*
    US 5925615 A US 1998-36531 19980306
ADT
PRAI US 1998-36531
                      19980306
IC
     ICM C11D003-38
         A61K007-06; C11D007-045; C11D007-50
     ICS
AB
          5925615 A UPAB: 19991004
     NOVELTY - A shampoo composition comprises in (weight percent) Zingiber
     zerumbet (0.5-10), surfactant (25-40), conditioner (3-5), thickener
     (0.05-2), water (42.8-71.4), stabilizer (0.0002-0.1), preservative
     (0.0001-0.5) and pH adjusting agent (0.0005-0.8).
          DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the
     following:
```

(i) Manufacture of shampoo - The shampoo is manufactured by mixing together in (wt. %) Zingiber zerumbet (0.5-10), surfactant (25-40), conditioner (3-5), thickener (0.05-2), water (42.8-71.4), stabilizer (0.0002-0.1), preservative (0.0001-0.5) and pH adjusting agent

(0.0005-0.8);(ii) Manufacture of hair conditioner - The conditioner is manufactured by mixing and emulsifying (in wt. %), Zingiber zerumbet extract (0.5-10), conditioner (3-23), emulsion stabilizer (0.5-4), preservative (0.0008-0.5), anti-static agent (0.05-6) and water USE - For cleansing and conditioning hair (claimed). Shampoo is applied on hair, agitated throughout the hair and is then rinsed-off from hair. The conditioner (claimed) is then massaged into the hair and is then finally rinsed-off. ADVANTAGE - Efficient cleansing and conditioning is possible, overall health and appearance of hair is improved. Dwg.0/0 CPI AB; DCN CPI: A05-H03; A06-A00E3; A10-E07C; A12-V04A; D08-B03; D08-B04; E05-A; E05-G09C; E10-E04J; E10-E04M3; E10-E04M4 UPTX: 19991004 TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Composition: The shampoo also contains 0.01-1.5 wt. % perfume, 0.0002-0.15 wt. % of colorant, cleansing and foam boosting agents. The cleansing agent can be 8-20 wt. % alkyl glycoside, 2-12 wt. % alkyl ether sulfate or 8-20 wt. % alkyl sulfate. The alkyl glycoside is chosen from lauryl glycoside and/or decyl glycoside. The alkyl ether sulfate is sodium laureth sulfate, ammonium laureth sulfate, or magnesium laureth sulfate or their mixture. The alkyl sulfate is chosen from sodium lauryl sulfate, ammonium lauryl sulfate, magnesium sulfate or their mixture. 1-5 wt. % of alkanolamides and/or 1-4 wt. % of quaternized alkyl or substituted alkyl derivatives of N,N-dimethyl glycine are present as foam boosters. The alkanolamide can be acetamide monoethanol amine (MEA), cocamide diethanol amine (DEA), lauramide DEA or their mixtures. The quaternized or substituted alkyl derivative of N,N-dimethyl glycine is cocamidopropyl betaine and/or lauryl hydroxysultaine. 0.5-5 wt. % of qlyceryl esters, 0.3-2 wt. % of dimethylsiloxanes, aliphatic alcohols or alkoxylated carboxylic acid or their mixtures are included as conditioner. The glyceryl ester is chosen from polyglyceryl-10 decaoleate, polyglyceryl-6 distearate, polyglyceryl-6 oleate, polyglyceryl-6 hexaoleate, polyglyceryl-10 stearate or their mixtures. The dimethylsiloxanes which can be used are dimethicone copolyol, dimethiconol, phenyl trimethicone or a mixture of these. The aliphatic alcohol can be propylene glycol, butylene glycol, panthenol, phytantriol or mixture of these. The alkoxylated carboxylic acid is chosen from jojoba wax polyethylene glycol (PEG) 80 esters, jojoba wax PEG-120 esters, PEG-100 stearate, PEG-120 distearate, PEG-150 distearate, PEG- 175 distearate or their mixture. The shampoo also contains 0.1-10 wt. % carbohydrate thickener which can be guar hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, maraya (Sterculia urens) gum, methyl cellulose, xanthan gum or their mixture. 0.0003-0.5 wt. % methylparaben, propylparaben, methylchloro isothiazolinone, methylisothiazolinone, diazolidinyl urea or their mixture is included as preservative. Citric acid is included for pH adjustment and chlorophyllin-copper complex is added for stabilization of the shampoo composition. Preferred Conditioner: The conditioner contains 0.1-1.5 wt. % of perfume, 0.0002-0.15 wt. % of colorant, 0.0004-0.1 wt. % acids, bases, buffers or their mixture for pH adjustment and 0.0004-0.1 wt. % of chlorophyllin-copper complex stabilizer. Citric acid is preferably used for adjusting the pH. The conditioner is selected from 2-8 wt. % dimethylsiloxane, 1-5 wt. % synthetic polymers, 0.05-4 wt. % aliphatic alcohols, 0.05-6 wt. % quaternary ammonium salts and their mixture. The dimethylsiloxane can be dimethicone, cyclomethicone, phenyl trimethicone, dimethicone copolyol and their mixture. The synthetic polymer is chosen from polydecene, acrylamide copolymers, acrylate/10-30C alkyl acrylate crosspolymers or their mixture. One among propylene

glycol, butylene glycol, panthenol, phytantriol and their mixture is the

FS

FΑ

MC

TECH

aliphatic alcohol included. Stearalkonium chloride or behenyltrimonium chloride or behentrimonium methosulfate, benzalkonium chloride or cetrimonium chloride, cetrimonium bromide, tricetylmonium chloride, polyquaternium-10 or their mixture is the quaternary ammonium salt included for both conditioning and anti-static effect. Fatty organic acid comprising either cetyl alcohol or stearyl alcohol is also added stabilize the conditioner. The preservative is chosen from methylparaben, propylparaben, methylchloroisothiazolinone, methyliso thiazolinone, diazolidinyl urea or their mixture. COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD ANSWER 4 OF 10 WPIX 1999-024150 [02] WPIX C1999-007408 Hair colour production using economical cold mixing instead of hot mixing stage - involves preparing aqueous phase inversion temperature emulsion or micro-emulsion from oil and emulsifier and stirring dye and/or coupler and developer into cold emulsion. A96 D21 E19 BUSCH, P; FOERSTER, T; HENSEN, H; KAHRE, J; PITFIELD, A; SUMSER, M; TESMANN, H (GOLD-N) GOLDWELL GMBH; (HENK) HENKEL KGAA; (COGN-N) COGNIS DEUT GMBH 20 WO 9851267 A1 19981119 (199902) \* DE 23p A61K007-13 <--RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE W: JP US C1 19981210 (199902) DE 19719504 A61K007-13 A1 20000301 (200016) DE A61K007-13 EP 981321 <--R: DE ES FR GB IT NL WO 9851267 A1 WO 1998-EP2595 19980502; DE 19719504 C1 DE 1997-19719504 19970512; EP 981321 A1 EP 1998-924267 19980502, WO 1998-EP2595 19980502 EP 981321 A1 Based on WO 9851267 PRAI DE 1997-19719504 19970512 ICM **A61K007-13** B01F017-34; B01F017-42; B01F017-56; D06P003-04; D06P003-08 ICS 9851267 A UPAB: 19990113 Production of hair colours comprises (a) preparing an aqueous . 'PIT' emulsion (prepared above phase inversion temperature) or micro-emulsion from oils (I) and emulsifiers (II) selected from alk(en)oligo-glycosides, anionic surfactants, esterquats, polyol poly-12-hydroxystearates, fatty alcohols and fatty alcohol polyethylene glycol ethers; and (b) stirring the dye(s) and/or coupler(s) and developer(s) into this in a cold process. ADVANTAGE - These emulsions are usually made by a hot process, i.e. at temperatures > 60, preferably > 80 deg. C, and then cooled slowly in the vessel, which takes a long time. Cold mixing is much more economical. Dwg.0/0 CPI AB; DCN CPI: A12-V04A; D08-B06; E07-A02; E07-A02D; E07-A02H; E10-A11B; E10-A22; E10-E04; E10-E04L; E10-G02; E11-R03 ANSWER 5 OF 10 WPIX COPYRIGHT 2001 DERWENT INFORMATION LTD 1998-052003 [05] WPIX C1998-017792 Binary ester quaternary mixture for hair or body care cosmetics - comprises sorbitan ester, poly ol poly hydroxy stearate and glyceride, for shampoo, shower gel, rinse, conditioner or skin care emulsion. A96 D21 E19 BOYXEN, N; GUCKENBIEHL, B; KAHRE, J; PRAT QUERALT, E (HENK) HENKEL KGAA 20

L87

DNC

ΑN

ΤI

DC

ΙN

PA CYC

PΙ

ADT

FDT

IC

AB

FS

FΑ

MC

L87

ΑN

TI

DC

IN

PA

PΙ

CYC

WO 9747284

DE 19623763

W: JP KR US

A1 19971218 (199805)\* DE

A1 19980108 (199807)

RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

25p

90

A61K007-50

A61K007-48

DNC

```
A61K007-50
     EP 910338
                   A1 19990428 (199921) DE
         R: DE ES FR GB IT NL
     DE 19623763
                   C2 19990826 (199938)
                                                     A61K007-48
                                                                      <--
     JP 2000512286 W 20000919 (200050)
                                              23p
                                                     A61K007-075
                                                                      <--
    WO 9747284 A1 WO 1997-EP2898 19970604; DE 19623763 A1 DE 1996-19623763
ADT
     19960614; EP 910338 A1 EP 1997-928146 19970604, WO 1997-EP2898 19970604;
     DE 19623763 C2 DE 1996-19623763 19960614; JP 2000512286 W WO 1997-EP2898
     19970604, JP 1998-501151 19970604
     EP 910338 A1 Based on WO 9747284; JP 2000512286 W Based on WO 9747284
PRAI DE 1996-19623763 19960614
     ICM A61K007-075; A61K007-48; A61K007-50
IC
         A61K007-00; C11D001-62; C11D003-20
AΒ
          9747284 A UPAB: 19980202
     Cosmetic products contain:
     (A) ester quat;
          (B1) sorbitan ester;
          (B2) polyol poly-12-hydroxystearate; and/or
     (B3) glyceride;
          (C1) optional alk(en)yl oligo-glycoside; and
          (C2) optional fatty acid N-alkyl polyhydroxyalkyl amides.
          USE - Used as hair or body care products, eg. shampoos,
     shower gels, rinses, conditioners or skin care emulsions or lotions.
          ADVANTAGE - Low viscosity, self-emulsifying mixtures are obtained
     which are stable during long periods of storage. The skin and hair
     conditioning properties of the ester quat are also
     improved.
     Dwg. 0/0
FS
     CPI
FΑ
     AB; DCN
     CPI: A10-E07; A12-V04A; A12-V04C; D08-B03; D08-B04; D08-B09; D08-B09A;
MC
          E07-A02H; E10-E04G; E10-E04K; E10-G02G2
     ANSWER 6 OF 10 WPIX
                            COPYRIGHT 2001
                                             DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
L87
AN
     1995-256095 [34]
                       WPIX
DNC
     C1995-116984
     Shampoo compsn. - comprises a nonionic surfactant of an alkylene oxide
TI
     adduct type, a cpd. of a quat. ammonium salt type, an anionic surfactant
     and a water-soluble polymer.
DC
     A96 D21 E16
     MATSUO, T; SUZUKI, Y; YAMADA, K; MATUSO, T; YAHAGI, K
ΙN
PA
     (KAOS) KAO CORP
CYC
     6
                   A2 19950726 (199534)* EN
                                               16p
                                                     A61K007-50
PI
     EP 664115
         R: DE FR GB
     JP 07187967
                  A 19950725 (199538)
                                              11p
                                                     A61K007-075
                                                                      <--
                                                                      <--
                   A3 19961106 (199651)
                                                     A61K007-50.
     EP 664115
                                                     A61K007-06
     CN 1108922
                   A 19950927 (199734)
                                                                      <--
                                               9p
                                                                      <--
     US 5679330
                   A 19971021 (199748)
                                                     A61K007-06
    EP 664115 A2 EP 1994-120683 19941227; JP 07187967 A JP 1993-335779
ADT
     19931228; EP 664115 A3 EP 1994-120683 19941227; CN 1108922 A CN
     1994-107629 19941227; US 5679330 A US 1994-364991 19941228
PRAI JP 1993-335779
                      19931228
    No-SR.Pub; 1.Jnl.Ref; EP 247832; EP 472107; EP 595493; JP 01144496
REP
     ICM A61K007-06; A61K007-075; A61K007-50
IC
AB
     EΡ
           664115 A UPAB: 19951114
     A shampoo compsn. comprises: (a) a nonionic surfactant of an alkylene
     oxide adduct type; (b) a cpd. of a quat. ammonium salt type
     having an aliphatic chain or having an ether, ester or an acyl
     cpd. having an aliphatic chain and having a sec. or tert. amino gp. and a
     quat. ammonium gp.; (c) an anionic surfactant; and (d) a
     water-soluble polymer.
          ADVANTAGE - The compsn. produces excellent creamy foams, and fingers
     smoothly pass through the hair fibres during shampooing and
     rinsing. The hair after drying is soft, and is handled easily
```

with natural beauty. The dried hair is smoothly combed and the compsn. is mild to the skin and hair. The compsn. has high

```
detergency and excellent rinsing effects.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
FΑ
     AB; DCN
MC
     CPI: A12-V04A; D08-B04; E07-A02D; E10-A22C; E10-B01C; E10-B01D;
          E10-D03C; E10-E04G; E10-E04M
ABEO US
          5679330 A UPAB: 19971209
     A shampoo comprising the following ingredients (a), (b), (c), and (d): (a)
     1-60% by weight of a nonionic surfactant selected from the group
     consisting of polyoxyalkylene alkyl ethers, polyoxyalkylene alkyl phenyl
     ethers, polyoxyalkylene aliphatic esters, polyoxyalkylene
     sorbitan aliphatic esters, polyoxyalkylene aliphatic
     monoalkanolamides, polyoxyalkylene aliphatic dialkanolamides, and mixtures
     of it, (b) 1-20% by weight of a compound of a quaternary
     ammonium salt compound represented by the formula (1): R1-M-(CH2)m-NY-
     (CH2)n-CHXCH2N+R2R4R3. A- where R1: C7-C35 linear or branched alkyl or
     alkenyl, R2, R3, R4: the same or different from each other, and represent
     C1-C4 alkyl or hydroxyalkyl, or hydrogen, M: -CONJ- where J represents H,
     C1-C3 alkyl or hydroxyalkyl; -O-. Alternatively -COO-, and Y: H, C1-C36
     linear or branched alkyl, alkenyl or hydroxyalkyl, or the following group:
     -(CH2)n-CHXCH2-N+R2R4R3. A- with the proviso that Y is neither C1-C3 alkyl
     nor C1-C3 hydroxyalkyl in the case where J is C1-C3 alkyl or hydroxyalkyl,
     X: H or hydroxy, A: a halogen ion or an organic anion, m: a number 2 or 3,
     and n: an integer from 0 to 5, inclusive, with the proviso that X is H or
     hydroxy when n is equal to 1, and that X is H when n is equal to 1, 2, 3,
     4, or 5; (c) 1-20% by weight of an anionic surfactant, and (d) 0.1-3% by
     weight of a water-soluble polymer.
     Dwg.0/0
L87
    ANSWER 7 OF 10 WPIX
                            COPYRIGHT 2001
                                             DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
ΑN
     1994-226433 [28]
                        WPIX
     1994-110611 [14]
CR
DNC
    C1994-103759
ΤI
     Prepn. of solid ester-quats with better emulsifying
     power - by quaternising fatty acid triethanolamine ester
     (s) in presence of defined nonionic emulsifiers, and use in cosmetics.
DC
     A96 D21 E16
IN
     BEHLER, A; BIGORRA, LLOSAS J; FABRY, B; PI, R; PRAT, QUERALT E
PA
     (HENK) HENKEL KGAA; (PULC-N) PULCRA SA
CYC
    18
PΤ
     DE 4335782
                   C1 19940728 (199428)*
                                               бр
                                                     C07C219-06
                                              24p
     WO 9421592
                   A1 19940929 (199439) DE
                                                      C07C213-06
        RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE
        W: JP US
     EP 689531
                   A1 19960103 (199606)
                                         DE
                                                     C07C213-06
        R: DE ES FR
     JP 08507537
                   W
                      19960813 (199702)
                                              16p
                                                     C07C217-08
     EP 689531
                   B1 19980729 (199834)
                                         DE
                                                     C07C213-06
         R: DE ES FR
     DE 59308832
                   G
                      19980903 (199841)
                                                     C07C213-06
     ES 2119146
                   T3 19981001 (199848)
                                                     C07C213-06
    DE 4335782 C1 DE 1993-4335782 19931020; WO 9421592 A1 WO 1993-EP3150
ADT
     19931110; EP 689531 A1 WO 1993-EP3150 19931110, EP 1994-900123 19931110;
     JP 08507537 W WO 1993-EP3150 19931110, JP 1994-520554 19931110; EP 689531
     B1 WO 1993-EP3150 19931110, EP 1994-900123 19931110; DE 59308832 G DE
     1993-508832 19931110, WO 1993-EP3150 19931110, EP 1994-900123 19931110; ES
     2119146 T3 EP 1994-900123 19931110
    EP 689531 Al Based on WO 9421592; JP 08507537 W Based on WO 9421592; EP
FDT
     689531 B1 Based on WO 9421592; DE 59308832 G Based on EP 689531, Based on
     WO 9421592; ES 2119146 T3 Based on EP 689531
PRAI DE 1993-4308794 19930318; DE 1993-4335782 19931020
    DE 4138630; EP 8839; WO 9101295
REP
     ICM C07C213-06; C07C217-08; C07C219-06
IC
         A61K007-06; B01F017-16; B01F017-38; B01F017-42; B01F017-56;
          C07C213-02; C07C219-04; C07C219-08
AB
     DE
          4335782 C UPAB: 19941128
```

U

```
Solid esterquats (I) are prepd. by quaternising fatty
     acid triethanolamine esters of formula (II) with alkylating
     agents, in the presence of nonionic emulsifiers comprising (a) alkyl-
     and/or alkenyl-oligoglycosides, (b) fatty acid-N-
     alkylpolyhydroxyalkylamides, (c) partial glyceride polyglycol
     ethers and/or (d) polyols. (In (II) R1CO = 6-22C (un)satd. acyl gp.; R2,R3
     = H or R1CO and m+n+p = 0-10). Emulsions contg. 30-95 wt.% of (I) and
     70-5% of the emulsifiers (a), (b), (c) and/or (d) are claimed.
          USE/ADVANTAGE - (I) are used in prepn. of cosmetics (claimed), e.g.
     for care of the hair. (I) have better emulsifying power
     (claimed). They are free from solvents, esp. alcohols, and are easily
     dispersed in water to give stable solns.
     Dwg.0/0
FS
     CPI
     AB; DCN
FA
MC
     CPI: A12-W12C; D08-B03; E07-A02D; E07-A02H; E10-A22D;
          E10-D03C; E10-E04H; E10-E04M3
1.87
     ANSWER 8 OF 10 WPIX
                            COPYRIGHT 2001
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
ΑN
     1989-204360 [28]
                        WPIX
     1989-204361 [28]
CR
DNC
    C1989-090962
     Detergent compsn. which is mild to skin - comprises nonionic
ΤI
     surfactant(s), carboxylate anionic surfactant(s) and mono calcium cationic
     surfactant.
DC
     A96 A97 D21 D25 E13 E16
     (SHIS) SHISEIDO CO LTD
PA
CYC
     1
                   A 19890606 (198928)*
                                                q8
PΤ
     JP 01144496
                   B2 19970226 (199713)
     JP 2585031
                                                q8
                                                      C11D001-10
     JP 01144496 A JP 1987-302791 19871130; JP 2585031 B2 JP 1987-302791
ADT
     19871130
FDT
     JP 2585031 B2 Previous Publ. JP 01144496
PRAI JP 1987-302791
                      19871130
     A61K007-07; C11D001-62; C11D009-02; C11D010-04
IC
         C11D001-10
     ICS
          A61K007-07; A61K007-075; A61K007-50;
          C11D001-62; C11D001-72; C11D009-02; C11D010-04
AB
         01144496 A UPAB: 19970407
     Compsn. comprises mainly (A) nonionic surfactant(s), (B) a cationic
     surfactant of imidazolinium type of formula (I) (where R1 = 12-22C alkyl
     or alkenyl, X = halogen or an anionic gp. of (1-2C alkyl)sulphate) and/or
     a cationic surfactant of formula (II) (where R2 = 16-22C alkyl, R3
     halogen or an anionic gp. of (1-2C \text{ alkyl}) sulphate gp. and m and n are at
     least 1 and (m + n) = 2-30) and (C) an anionic surfactant of carboxylate
     salt type in a mol. ratio of (B)/(C) = 4:6 - 8:2.
          (A) is, e.g. sorbitan fattry acid ester, fatty acid ester of glycerol
     (e.g., mono-cotton seed oil fatty acid ester or monoerucic acid ester of
     glycerol, etc.), propylene glycol fatty acid ester, hydrogenated castor oil
     or hydrophilic nonionic surfactant (e.g. polyoxyethylene sorbitan
     monooleate, etc.). (C) is of fatty acid soap type, ether carboxylate salt
     type, N-acyl sarcosine salt type, etc..
          USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsn. is mild and causes little irritation on
     the skin. It is used in body shampoo, hair shampoo, clothes and
     tableware.
     Dwq.0/0
FS
     CPI
FΑ
MC
     CPI: A10-E18; A12-W12A; D08-B04; D08-B09A; D11-A02A; D11-A02B; D11-A03;
          D11-A11; E07-A02D; E07-D09A; E10-A22E; E10-B02B;
          E10-C04L; E10-E04G; E10-E04K
                            COPYRIGHT 2001
L87
     ANSWER 9 OF 10 WPIX
                                              DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
ΑN
     1988-148824 [22]
                        WPIX
DNC
     C1988-066261
ΤI
     Free flowing lustre concentrate - contg. ethoxylated ester,
```

```
mono-ethanolamide of long chain fatty acid and emulsifier, for.
     use in surfactant and cosmetic compsns..
DC
     A96 D21 E19
     HOFFKES, H; KACZICH, A; HOEFFKES, H
IN
     (HENK) HENKEL KGAA
PΑ
CYC
    15
                   A 19880601 (198822)* DE
PΙ
     EP 268992
         R: AT BE CH DE ES FR GB GR IT LI LU NL SE
     DE 3640755
                   Α
                     19880609 (198824)
     JP 63150214
                     19880622 (198831)
                   Α
     US 4824594
                   A 19890425 (198919)
                                                4p
     US 4948528
                   A 19900814 (199035)
     US 5017305
                   A 19910521 (199123)
                                                      A61K007-08
     EP 268992
                   B1 19940202 (199405)
                                         DE
                                                6p
         R: DE ES
                                                                      <--
     DE 3789004
                   G 19940317 (199412)
                                                      A61K007-08
                                                      A61K007-08
     ES 2061472
                   T3 19941216 (199505)
                                                                      <--
    EP 268992 A EP 1987-117033 19871119; DE 3640755 A DE 1986-3640755
ADT
     19861128; JP 63150214 A JP 1987-301382 19871128; US 4824594 A US
     1987-125506 19871125; US 4948528 A US 1989-303373 19890127; US 5017305 A
     US 1990-518357 19900503; EP 268992 B1 EP 1987-117033 19871119; DE 3789004
     G DE 1987-3789004 19871119, EP 1987-117033 19871119; ES 2061472 T3 EP
     1987-117033 19871119
     DE 3789004 G Based on EP 268992; ES 2061472 T3 Based on EP 268992
FDT
PRAI DE 1986-3640755 19861128
    A3...8845; DE 1669152; EP 158174; EP 164058; EP 195251; EP 205922;
REP
     No-SR. Pub
     A61K007-08; B01F017-42; B01J013-00; C09K003-00; C11D001-74;
IC
     C11D003-40
AR
           268992 A UPAB: 19930923
     A free-flowing lustrous concentrate contains (a) 5-15 wt.% of an ester of
     formula R1-(OCnH2n)x-OR2, (b) 1-6% of a monotethanolamide of a 12-22C
     fatty acid, and (c) as emulsifie 2-8% of (I) analkyl(oligo)-
     glucoside of formula H-(C6H10O5)y-OR3, (II) a sorbitan mono-
     fatty acid ester of formula A, (III) a fatty amine
     ethoxylate of formula B, (IV) an ether carboxylic acid of formula
     R7-(OC2H4)r-OCH2-COOH, and/or (V) a fatty acid mono- or di-ester
     of a glycerol ethoxylate, of formula C where R1 =
     16-22C linear fatty acyl gp.; R2 = H or R1; n = 2 or 3; x = 1-4;
     y = average degree of oligomerisation; R3 = 6-12C alkyl; R4 = 12-18C
     fatty acyl gp.; R5 = 12-1C alkyl; p + q = 2-12; R7 = 12-16C alkyl;
     r = 2-8; R5', R6' = H or 1 of these = R4 and the other = H; s + t + u =
     4-20.
          USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsn. is used to give lustre to surfactant and
     cosmetic compsns. The high lustre is stable at least up to 50 deg.C, and
     is retained at fluctuating temps. The compsn. can be used with surfactants
     of any ionicity, and in aq. cosmetics contg. cationic or anionic
     surfactants or polymers.
     0/0
FS
     CPI
FA
     AB; DCN
     CPI: A10-E01; A12-V04; A12-W12C; D08-B; D08-B13; E07-A02; E10-A06;
MC
          E10-B03B; E10-C04D3; E10-D03C; E10-E04G; E10-E04K
          ; E10-G02H
ABEQ US
          4824594 A UPAB: 19930923
     Pearlescent hair rinse and conditioner concentrate comprises (a)
     5-15 wt. % of 1 or more pearlescinq ester of formula
     R1-(OCnH2n)x-OR2; (b) 1-6 wt. % of 1 or more monoethanolamide of a
     (12-22C) fatty acid; (c) 2-8 wt. % of 1 or more sorbitan
     monofatty acid ester of formula (I) as emulsifier; (d)
     quat ammonium cpd. conditioning agent; and (e) 70-90 wt. % of
     water. R1 is a linear (16-22C) fatty acyl gp.; R2 is H or an R1
     qp.; n is 2 or 3; x is 1-4; and R4 is (12-18C) fatty acyl.
          ADVANTAGE - Is a free-flowing dispersion at room temp.
ABEQ US
          4948528 A UPAB: 19930923
     Pearlescent concentrate in the form of a free-flowing dispersion at room
```

```
temp. consists of 5-15 wt.% of pearlescing ester(s) (I)
     R1-(OCnH2n)x-OR2, where R1 = linear 16-22C fatty acyl gp.; R2 = linear 16-22C
     H or R1; n = 2 or 3, x = 1-4; and 1-6 wt.% of one or more 12-22C
     fatty acid monoethanolamide. The concentrate contains as an
     emulsifier 2-8 wt.% 6-12 (8-10) C alkyl (oligo)glucoside(s) in
     which the average degree of oligomerisation is 1-5 (1.2-2), and 70-90 wt.
     water, all wts. being based on the wt. of concentrate. The concentrate
     pref. comrpises 6-10 wt.% (I), 12-18C coconut oil fatty acid
     monoethanolamide, and 4-6 wt.% (II). The fatty acid is pref.
     palmitic, stearic, or behenic acid.
          USE/ADVANTAGE - Aq. compsns. of surfactants and cosmetic prepns.
     be given a pearlescent, aesthetically attractive appearance by
     incorporation of substances which, after cooling, precipitate in the form
     of fine, nacreous crystals and remain dispersed in the compsns. @
          5017305 A UPAB: 19930923
     Pearlescent concentrate comprises (a) 5-15 wt.% of pearlessing
     ester(s) R10(CnH2n)xOR2; (b) 1-6 wt.% of monoethanolamide(s) of
     (12-22C) fatty acid; (c) 2-8 wt.% of ether carboxylic acid(s)
     R7(OC2H4)rOCH2COOH as emulsifier; and (d) 70-90 wt.% of water. R1 is
     linear (16-22C) fatty acyl; R2 is H or R1 gp.; n is 2-3; x is
     1-4; R7 is (12-16C) alkyl; and r is 2-8.
          USE/ADVANTAGE - Comprises a free-flowing suspension at room temp.
ABEQ EP
           268992 B UPAB: 19940315
     A free-flowing lustrous concentrate contains (a) 5-15 wt.% of an
     ester of formula R1-(OCnH2n)x-OR2, (b) 1-6% of a monoethanolamide
     of a 12-22C fatty acid, and (c) as emulsified 2-8% of (I)
     aralkyl(oligo)-glucoside of formula H-(C6H10O5)y-OR3, (II) a
     sorbitan mono-fatty acid ester of formula A, (III) a
     fatty amine ethoxylate of formula B, (IV) an ether
     carboxylic acid of formula R7-(OC2H4)r-OCH2-COOH, and/or (V) a
     fatty acid mono- or di-ester of a glycerol
     ethoxylate, of formula C where R1 = 16-22C linear fatty
     acyl qp.; R2 = H or R1; n = 2 or 3; x = 1-4; y = average degree of
     oligomerisation; R3 = 6-12C alkyl; R4 = 12-18C fatty acyl gp.;
     R5 = 12-1C alkyl; p + q = 2-12; R7 = 12-16C alkyl; r = 2-8; R5', R6' = H
     or 1 of these = R4 and the other = H; s + t + u = 4-20.
          USE/ADVANTAGE - The compsn. is used to give lustre to surfactant and
     cosmetic compsns. The high lustre is stable at least up to 50 deg.C, and
     is retained at fluctuating temps. The compsn. can be used with surfactants
     of any ionicity, and in aq. cosmetics contg. cationic or anionic
     surfactants or polymers.
     Dwg.0/13
L87
     ANSWER 10 OF 10 WPIX
                             COPYRIGHT 2001
                                               DERWENT INFORMATION LTD
     1987-309195 [44]
                        WPIX
     C1987-131624
DNC
     Transparent gel type hair treatment composite - contg. metal
     lame, quat. ammonium salts, ethylene oxide adducts etc., has good rinse
     effect and improved dispersion of lance.
     A96 D21 E19
     (SUNZ) SUNSTAR KK
CYC
                   A 19870717 (198744)*
                                                7p
     JP 62161713
ADT
     JP 62161713 A JP 1986-3804 19860111
                      19860111
PRAI JP 1986-3804
     A61K007-06
     JP 62161713 A UPAB: 19930922
     Composite comprises one or more quat. ammonium salts of formula
     (I) (Where R1, R2 = 8-22C (hydroxy) alkyl, R3, R4 = 1-3 (hydroxy) alkyl,
     and X = \text{halogen}), and one or more of cpds., selected from (i) - (vii): (i)
     cpd. where ethylene oxide 30 mol. or less if added to one mol of sorbitan
     fatty acid ester, where fatty acid is 10-26 C having 1-4 mol
     straight chain or branched is added per one mol of sorbitan; (ii) cpd.
     where ethylene oxide 2-30 mol is added to one mol of mono, di or
     triglyceride in which 10-26 C straight chain or branched fatty
     acid is added; (iii) cpds. where 1-2 mol of 10-26 C straight chain or
```

ΑN

TI

DC

PA

PΙ

IC

AB

branched fatty acid is added to one mol of polyethylene-glycol of polymerisation value 2-15 mol; (iv) cpd. of formula R5-O-(CH2CH2O)nH (where R5= 10-26 C hydroxyalkyl gp. or alkyl gp., straight chain or branched n=1-10); (v) cpd. of formula (II) (where R6=10-26 C hydroxyalkyl gp. or alkyl gp. straight chain or branched, m=2-10, n=1-10); (iv) cpd. of formula (III) (where R7=6-26 C hydroxyalkyl gp. or alkyl gp. straight chain or branched, n=2-10.); and (vii) cpd. of formula (IV) (where R8,R9= 10-26 C hydroxyalkyl gp. or alkyl gp. straight chain or branched. n=2-14). and metal lame are compounded.

USE/ADVANTAGE - Rinse effect with superior dispersibility of lame.

0/0
FS CPI
FA AB; DCN
MC CPI: A10-E07C; A10-E08A; A10-E08B; A12-V04A; D08-B03; E07-A02D;

E10-A22E; E10-A22G; E10-E04J; E10-E04K; E10-E04M1;

E10-E04M3; E10-G02G; E10-G02H

## => d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 09:16:52 ON 20 SEP 2001) SET COST OFF

```
FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:17:01 ON 20 SEP 2001
                 E ESTERQUAT
L1
            128 S E2-E4
                E QUATERNARY AMMONIUM COMPOUND/CT
                 E E4+ALL
            562 S E3 (L) ESTER
L2
           1609 S E3+NT (L) ESTER
L3
                E GLYCOSIDE/CW
          28079 S E3, E4
L4
                E GLUCOSIDE/CW
L5
            178 S E3, E4
                 E OLIGOGLYCOSIDE/CW
          76455 S ?GLYCOSIDE? OR ?GLUCOSIDE?
L6
              62 S L1-L3 AND L4-L6
L7
                E GLYCERIDE/CW
1.8
          79173 S E4,E5
                E GLYCERIDE/CT
                 E E5+ALL
          68358 S E5+NT
Ь9
                E E36+ALL
L10
          94519 S E2-E4, E1+NT
L11
             21 S L7 AND L8-L10
L12
             31 S L7 AND ?GLYCER?
L13
              2 S L7 AND FAT
L14
             33 S L11-L13
                 E FATTY ALCOHOL/CT
                 E E4+ALL
L15
            683 S E1
                 E E2+ALL
           4921 S E4
L16
L17
             12 S L14 AND L15, L16
L18
             12 S L14 AND FATTY ALCOHOL
L19
             15 S L17, L18
L20
              7 S L19 AND HAIR
              0 S L19 AND KERATIN?
L21
              8 S L19 AND SHAMPOO?
L22
                E HAIR/CT
                 E E3+ALL
L23.
          18578 S E6, E5+NT
                E E17+ALL
          15652 S E2+NT
L24
               8 S L19 AND L23, L24
L25
```

```
L26
             12 S L20, L22, L25
L27
            129 S ESTER#/CW (L) QUAT?
             17 S L27,L1-L3 AND L4-L6 AND (L8-L10 OR ?GLYCER? OR FAT) AND (L15
L28
L29
             12 S L28 AND (HAIR OR KERATIN? OR SHAMPOO? OR L23, L24)
L30
             12 S L26, L29
                E ETHOXYLATED ALCOHOL/CT
                E E4+ALL
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:31:40 ON 20 SEP 2001
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:34:31 ON 20 SEP 2001
                E ETHOXYLATED ALCOHOL/CT
L31
           1268 S E4
                E E4+ALL
L32
           5472 S E2
                E ALKYL GLYCOSIDE/CT
L33
            212 S E4
                E E4+ALL
           1695 S E2
L34
             23 S L1-L3, L28 AND (L4-L6 OR L33 OR L34) AND (L8-L10 OR ?GLYCER? O
L35
             17 S L35 AND (HAIR OR SHAMPOO? OR KERATIN? OR L23 OR L24)
L36
L37
             17 S L30, L36
                E KAHRE J/AU
L38
            101 S E3-E5
                E KAEHRE J/AU
                E KAEHR J/AU
                E BOYXEN N/AU
L39
             13 S E4
                E KOSBOTHE C/AU
              9 S E2
L40
                E KOESBOTHE C/AU
                E GOEBELS D/AU
              9 S E3, E4
L41
                E GOBELS D/AU
                E SEIPEL W/AU
             70 S E3, E4
L42
                E COGNIS/PA,CS
            481 S E3, E4
L43
L44
             36 S L38-L43 AND L1-L3, L28
L45
              5 S L35 AND L44
             21 S L1-L3, L28 AND (L4-L6 OR L33 OR L34) AND (L8-L10 OR ?GLYCER? O
L46
             16 S L46 AND (HAIR OR SHAMPOO? OR KERATIN? OR L23 OR L24)
L47
             21 S L37, L47
L48
L49
              6 S L38-L43 AND L48
L50
              6 S L45, L49
L51
             21 S L48, L50
             35 S L46, L44 NOT L51
L52
             21 S L1-L51 AND L51
L53
L54
             35 S L1-L52 AND L52
             14 S L53 AND (PY<=1998 OR PRY<=1998 OR AY<=1998)
L55
L56
             22 S L54 AND (PY<=1998 OR PRY<=1998 OR AY<=1998)
             14 S L55 AND ?QUAT?
L57
             22 S L56 AND ?QUAT?
L58
             14 S L57 AND ?ESTER?
L59
             22 S L58 AND ?ESTER?
L60
     FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 09:50:48 ON 20 SEP 2001
             16 S L60 AND 62/SC, SX
L61
              7 S L60 AND 46/SC, SX
L62
              6 S L60, L62 NOT L61
L63
     FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 09:56:38 ON 20 SEP 2001
                E W099-EP563/AP, PRN
L64
              1 S E3
L65
           1332 S E10-A22E/MC
```

E ESTERQUAT

```
L66
             79 S E3, E4
L67
           4808 S ESTER(L)QUAT?
L68
           6022 S L65-L67
L69
             85 S L68 AND ?GLYCOSID?
L70
             68 S L68 AND ?GLUCOSID?
            137 S L68 AND (E07-A02D OR E07-A02H)/MC
L71
L72
            216 S L69-L71
             49 S L72 AND (E10-E04G OR E10-E04K OR E10-E04L)/MC
L73
L74
             75 S L72 AND ?GLYCER?
L75
             29 S L73, L74 AND ETHOXYLAT?
L76
             26 S L75 AND FATTY
L77
             24 S L75 AND ALCOHOL
L78
             14 S L74 AND (E10-E04M3 OR E10-E04M4)/MC
L79
             10 S L75 AND (D08-B03 OR D08-B04)/MC
             10 S L75 AND (A61K007-075 OR A61K007-50)/IC, ICM, ICS
L80
L81
              9 S L75 AND Q252/M0, M1, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6
L82
             14 S L79-L81
L83
             14 S L82 AND L65-L82
L84
             12 S L83 AND A61K/IC, ICM, ICS
     FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 10:12:47 ON 20 SEP 2001
L85
             57 S L73, L75-L83 NOT L84
L86
             19 S L85 AND A61K/IC, ICM
L87
             10 S L86 AND HAIR
L88
              9 S L86 NOT L87
                SET COST ON
```

Welcome to STN International! Enter x:x LOGINID:ssspta1202sxq

PASSWORD:

TERMINAL (ENTER 1, 2, 3, OR ?):2

Welcome to STN International

- Web Page URLs for STN Seminar Schedule N. America NEWS 1
- NEWS 2 Dec 17 The CA Lexicon available in the CAPLUS and CA files
- NEWS 3 Feb 06 Engineering Information Encompass files have new names
  NEWS 4 Feb 16 TOXLINE no longer being updated
  NEWS 5 Apr 23 Search Derwent WPINDEX by chemical structure
  NEWS 6 Apr 23 PRE-1967 REFERENCES NOW SEARCHABLE IN CAPLUS AND CA
  NEWS 7 May 07 DGENE Reload

- NEWS 8 Jun 20 Published patent applications (A1) are now in USPATFULL
- NEWS 9 JUL 13 New SDI alert frequency now available in Derwent's DWPI and DPCI
- NEWS 10 Aug 23 In-process records and more frequent updates now in MEDLINE
- PAGE IMAGES FOR 1947-1966 RECORDS IN CAPLUS AND CA NEWS 11 Aug 23
- NEWS 12 Aug 23 Adis Newsletters (ADISNEWS) now available on STN
- NEWS 13 Sep 17 IMSworld Pharmaceutical Company Directory name change to PHARMASEARCH
- NEWS 14 Oct 09 Korean abstracts now included in Derwent World Patents Index
- NEWS 15 Oct 09 Number of Derwent World Patents Index updates increased
- NEWS 16 Oct 15 Calculated properties now in the REGISTRY/ZREGISTRY File

NEWS EXPRESS August 15 CURRENT WINDOWS VERSION IS V6.0c,

CURRENT MACINTOSH VERSION IS V6.0 (ENG) AND V6.0J (JP),

AND CURRENT DISCOVER FILE IS DATED 07 AUGUST 2001 STN Operating Hours Plus Help Desk Availability NEWS HOURS

General Internet Information NEWS INTER

NEWS LOGIN Welcome Banner and News Items

NEWS PHONE Direct Dial and Telecommunication Network Access to STN

NEWS WWW CAS World Wide Web Site (general information)

Enter NEWS followed by the item number or name to see news on that specific topic.

All use of STN is subject to the provisions of the STN Customer agreement. Please note that this agreement limits use to scientific research. Use for software development or design or implementation of commercial gateways or other similar uses is prohibited and may result in loss of user privileges and other penalties.

FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 16:40:09 ON 16 OCT 2001

=> file caplus

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS

SINCE FILE TOTAL ENTRY SESSION

FULL ESTIMATED COST

0.15 0.15

FILE 'CAPLUS' ENTERED AT 16:40:21 ON 16 OCT 2001 USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT. PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS. COPYRIGHT (C) 2001 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available

for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications.

FILE COVERS 1947 - 16 Oct 2001 VOL 135 ISS 17 FILE LAST UPDATED: 15 Oct 2001 (20011015/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

This file supports REG1stRY for direct browsing and searching of all substance data from the REGISTRY file. Enter HELP FIRST for more information.

CAplus now provides online access to patents and literature covered in CA from 1947 to the present. On April 22, 2001, bibliographic information and abstracts were added for over 2.2 million references published in CA from 1947 to 1966.

The CA Lexicon is now available in the Controlled Term (/CT) field. Enter HELP LEXICON for full details.

Attention, the CA Lexicon is the copyrighted intellectual property of the American Chemical Society and is provided to assist you in searching databases on STN. Any dissemination, distribution, copying, or storing of this information, without the prior written consent of CAS, is strictly prohibited.

=> s de29520748/pn L1 0 DE29520748/PN

=> s de 29520748/pn

L2 0 DE 29520748/PN (DE29520748/PN)

=> s de 29520748/pn

L3 0 DE 29520748/PN (DE29520748/PN)

=> s de19652302/pn

1 DE19652302/PN

=> d 14

L4 ANSWER 1 OF 1 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS

AN 1998:208621 CAPLUS

DN 128:235001

TI Skin care compositions containing esterquats and sterols

IN Ansmann, Achim; Fabry, Bernd

PA Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany

SO Ger., 8 pp.

CODEN: GWXXAW

DT Patent

LA German

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO. KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. DATE

PI DE 19652302 C1 19980326 DE 1996-19652302 19961216 <--

S MARPAT 128:235001

=> d l4 ibib hitstr abs

L4 ANSWER 1 OF 1 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS ACCESSION NUMBER: 1998:208621 CAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER: 128:235001

TITLE: Skin care compositions containing esterquats and

sterols

INVENTOR(S): Ansmann, Achim; Fabry, Bernd PATENT ASSIGNEE(S): Henkel K.-G.a.A., Germany

SOURCE:

Ger., 8 pp. CODEN: GWXXAW

DOCUMENT TYPE:

Patent

LANGUAGE:

German

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT:

PATENT INFORMATION:

PATENT NO. KIND DATE APPLICATION NO. DATE

-----

\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_

DE 1996-19652302 19961216 <--

-----

DE 19652302 OTHER SOURCE(S):

C1 19980326 MARPAT 128:235001

Skin-conditioning compns. contg. sterols 0.01-3, oils 1-90, and esterquats 0.1-10 wt.% as cationic emulsifiers form oil-in-water emulsions which are stable during storage at elevated temps. Thus, an emulsion contg. Me-quaternized ditallow fatty acid triethanolamine ester methosulfate 5.0, ceteareth-20 5.0, cetearyl glucoside + cetearyl alc. 5.0, phytosterols 1.0, coco glycerides 10.0, oleyl oleate 6.0, almond oil 2.0, 86% glycerin 3.0, and water to 100 wt.% had a viscosity of 20.0 Pa s immediately after

prepn. and 19.5 Pa s after 2 days storage at 35.degree..

=> s de9651447/pn

0 DE9651447/PN L5

=> s de19651447/pn

1 DE19651447/PN

=> d 16 ibib hitstr abs

ANSWER 1 OF 1 CAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2001 ACS ACCESSION NUMBER:

1997:682861 CAPLUS

DOCUMENT NUMBER:

127:308650

TITLE:

Antistatic and softening agents containing hydroxy carboxylic acid esters for textiles and keratin fibers

INVENTOR (S):

Pi Subirana, Rafael; Bonastre Gilabert, Nuria; Prat Queralt, Ester; Llosas Bigorra, Joaquim

PATENT ASSIGNEE(S):

Henkel Kgaa, Germany

SOURCE:

Ger., 7 pp. CODEN: GWXXAW

DOCUMENT TYPE:

Patent

German

LANGUAGE:

FAMILY ACC. NUM. COUNT:

PATENT INFORMATION:

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
DE 19651447	C1	19971002	DE 1996-19651447	19961211 <
EP 848103	A2	19980617	EP 1997-121128	19971202
EP 848103	A3	19990120		

R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO

PRIORITY APPLN. INFO.:

DE 1996-19651447 19961211

MARPAT 127:308650 OTHER SOURCE(S):

Antistatic and softening agents having a low content of N compds. for textiles and hair contain esters of multivalent hydroxy carboxylic acids and fatty alcs. 10-90, ester quats 10-50, and optionally, fatty alcs. 1-15%.